VigorSwitch P1280
PoE Web Smart Gigabit Switch

Your reliable networking solutions partner

User’s Guide

V1.3
Copyrights
© All rights reserved. This publication contains information that is protected by copyright. No part may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language without written permission from the copyright holders.

Trademarks
The following trademarks are used in this document:
- Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
- Windows, Windows 95, 98, Me, NT, 2000, XP, Vista, 7, 8, 10 and Explorer are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.
- Apple and Mac OS are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Other products may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

Caution
Circuit devices are sensitive to static electricity, which can damage their delicate electronics. Dry weather conditions or walking across a carpeted floor may cause you to acquire a static electrical charge.

To protect your device, always:
- Touch the metal chassis of your computer to ground the static electrical charge before you pick up the circuit device.
- Pick up the device by holding it on the left and right edges only.

Warranty
We warrant to the original end user (purchaser) that the device will be free from any defects in workmanship or materials for a period of one (1) year from the date of purchase from the dealer. Please keep your purchase receipt in a safe place as it serves as proof of date of purchase. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, we will, at our discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components, without charge for either parts or labor, to whatever extent we deem necessary to restore the product to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal value, and will be offered solely at our discretion. This warranty will not apply if the product is modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions. The warranty does not cover the bundled or licensed software of other vendors. Defects which do not significantly affect the usability of the product will not be covered by the warranty. We reserve the right to revise the manual and online documentation and to make changes from time to time in the contents hereof without obligation to notify any person of such revision or changes.

Be a Registered Owner

Firmware & Tools Updates
Due to the continuous evolution of DrayTek technology, all routers will be regularly upgraded. Please consult the DrayTek web site for more information on newest firmware, tools and documents.

# Table of Contents

## Part I Introduction
- I-1 Introduction ............................................................................................................ 2
  - I-1-1 Key Features ........................................................................................................... 2
  - I-1-2 Specifications ........................................................................................................... 3
  - I-1-3 Packing List ............................................................................................................. 4
  - I-1-4 LED Indicators and Connectors ............................................................................. 4
- I-2 Installation .................................................................................................................. 6
  - I-2-1 Typical Applications .............................................................................................. 6
  - I-2-2 Installing Network Cables ...................................................................................... 9
  - I-2-3 Configuring the Management Agent of Switch ....................................................... 10
  - I-2-4 Managing VigorSwitch P1280 through Ethernet Port .......................................... 10
  - I-2-5 IP Address Assignment ....................................................................................... 10
- I-3 Accessing Web Page of VigorSwitch ........................................................................... 14
- I-4 Dashboard .................................................................................................................. 15
- I-5 Status ......................................................................................................................... 16
  - I-5-1 Port Bandwidth Utilization ..................................................................................... 16
  - I-5-2 LLDP Statistics ...................................................................................................... 17

## Part II Switch LAN
- II-1 General Setup .......................................................................................................... 20
  - II-1-1 Management IP/VLAN ......................................................................................... 20
- II-2 Port Setting ................................................................................................................ 22
  - II-2-1 General Setting ..................................................................................................... 22
  - II-2-2 Protected Ports .................................................................................................... 24
- II-3 Mirror ......................................................................................................................... 25
- II-4 Link Aggregation ....................................................................................................... 26
  - II-4-1 LAG Setting ......................................................................................................... 26
  - II-4-2 LAG Management ............................................................................................... 27
  - II-4-3 LAG Port Setting .................................................................................................. 28
  - II-4-4 LACP Setting ....................................................................................................... 30
  - II-4-5 LACP Port Setting ............................................................................................... 31
- II-5 VLAN Management .................................................................................................... 32
  - II-5-1 Create VLAN ....................................................................................................... 32
  - II-5-2 Interface Settings ................................................................................................. 33
  - II-5-3 Voice VLAN ......................................................................................................... 34
    - II-5-3-1 Properties ....................................................................................................... 34
    - II-5-3-2 Telephony OUI Setting .................................................................................. 36
    - II-5-3-3 Port Setting .................................................................................................... 37
  - II-5-4 MAC VLAN .......................................................................................................... 38
    - II-5-4-1 MAC Group ................................................................................................. 38
IV-3 IP Source Guard ....................................................................................................................... 85
IV-3-1 Port Settings.................................................................................................................... 85
IV-3-2 IMPV Binding .................................................................................................................. 86
IV-4 IP Conflict Prevention ............................................................................................................... 87
IV-4-1 IP Conflict Detection........................................................................................................ 87
IV-4-2 IP Conflict Prevention...................................................................................................... 88
IV-5 Loop Protection......................................................................................................................... 92

Part V ACL Configuration ................................................................................................ 93
V-1 Create ACL ................................................................................................................................ 94
V-1-1 MAC ......................................................................................................................................... 94
V-1-2 IPv4 ........................................................................................................................................ 95
V-1-3 IPv6 ........................................................................................................................................ 96
V-2 Create ACE ................................................................................................................................ 97
V-2-1 MAC ......................................................................................................................................... 97
V-2-2 IPv4 ........................................................................................................................................ 98
V-2-3 IPv6 ........................................................................................................................................ 100
V-3 ACL Binding ............................................................................................................................. 102

Part VI QoS Configuration ............................................................................................. 103
VI-1 General ................................................................................................................................... 104
VI-1-1 Properties .......................................................................................................................... 104
  VI-1-1-1 QoS General Setting ........................................................................................................ 104
  VI-1-1-2 Trust Ports ..................................................................................................................... 105
VI-1-2 Port Settings .................................................................................................................. 106
VI-1-3 Queue Settings ............................................................................................................. 107
VI-1-4 CoS Mapping ................................................................................................................108
VI-1-5 DSCP Mapping ............................................................................................................. 109
VI-1-6 IP Precedence Mapping .......................................................................................... 110
VI-2 Bandwidth ............................................................................................................................ 111
  VI-2-1 Ingress Rate Limit .......................................................................................................... 111
  VI-2-2 Egress Shaping Rate ..................................................................................................... 112
  VI-2-3 Egress Shaping Per Queue .......................................................................................... 113

Part VII PoE Configuration ......................................................................................... 115
VII-1 Properties ........................................................................................................................... 116
VII-2 Status ................................................................................................................................... 117
VII-3 Schedule................................................................................................................................. 118
  VII-3-1 Schedule Profile ........................................................................................................... 118
  VII-3-2 Port Scheduling ........................................................................................................... 119

Part VIII System Maintenance ............................................................................... 121
VIII-1 TR-069 ............................................................................................................................... 122
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIII-2 OpenVPN</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-3 Webhook</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4 LLDP</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4-1 Properties</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4-2 LLDP Port Setting</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4-3 LLDP Local Device</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4-4 LLDP Remote Device</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-4-5 LLDP Overloading</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5 SNMP</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-1 View</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-2 Group</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-3 Community</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-4 User</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-5 Engine ID</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-5-1 Local Engine ID</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-5-2 Remote Engine ID</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-6 Trap Event</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-5-7 Notification</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-6 Access Manager</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-7 Time and Date</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-7-1 System Time Zone</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-7-2 Time</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-8 Backup Manager</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-9 Upgrade Manager</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-10 Account Manager</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-11 Factory Default</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII-12 Reboot Switch</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IX Diagnostics</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-1 Device Check</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-2 Cable Diagnostics</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-3 Ping Test</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4 SysLog</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-1 SysLog Explorer</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-2 SysLog Settings</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-2-1 SysLog Service</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-2-2 Local SysLog</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-2-3 Remote SysLog</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX-4-2-4 SysLog Mail</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part X Mail Alert</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X-1 Alert Setting</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part XI Telnet Commands</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part I Introduction
24 ports + 4 Combo UTP/SFP ports, PoE Gigabit Ports Web Smart Switch is a standard switch that meets all IEEE 802.3/1x/x/z Gigabit, Fast Ethernet specifications. The switch has 24 10/100/1000Mbps TP ports. It supports telnet, http, https, SSH and SNMP interface for switch management. The network administrator can logon the switch to monitor, configure and control each port’s activity. In addition, the switch implements the QoS (Quality of Service), VLAN, and Trunking. It is suitable for office application.

Vigor switch supports IEEE 802.3az, Energy-Efficient Ethernet, and provides power saving feature. It can efficiently save the switch power with auto detect the client idle and cable length to provide different power.

1000Mbps SFP Fiber port fully complies with all IEEE 802.3z and 1000Base-SX/LX standards.

I-1-1 Key Features

Below shows key features of this device:

QoS
The switch offers powerful QoS function. This function supports 802.1p VLAN tag priority and DSCP on Layer 3 of network framework.

VLAN
Support Port-based VLAN and IEEE802.1Q Tag VLAN. Support 24 active VLANs and VLAN ID 1~4094.

Port Trunking
Allows one or more links to be aggregated together to form a Link Aggregation Group by the static setting.

Power Saving
The Power saving using the IEEE 802.3az, Energy-Efficient Ethernet to detect the client idle and cable length automatically and provides the different power. It could efficient to save the switch power and reduce the power consumption.

I-1-2 Specifications

The VigorSwitch P1280, a standalone off-the-shelf switch, provides the comprehensive features listed below for users to perform system network administration and efficiently and securely serve your network.

Hardware
- 24 10/100/1000Mbps Auto-negotiation Gigabit Ethernet TP ports with PoE+
- Jumbo frame support 9KB
- 4 UTP/SFP Combo Ethernet Ports
- Programmable classifier for QoS (Layer 2/Layer 3)
- 8K MAC address and support VLAN ID(1~4094)
- Per-port shaping, policing, and Broadcast Storm Control
- Power Saving with IEEE 802.3az, Energy-Efficient Ethernet
- Full-duplex flow control (IEEE802.3x) and half-duplex backpressure
- Extensive front-panel diagnostic LEDs; Power, System, PoE fail and PoE/link activity
- Hardware reset button for resetting configuration to factory default by pressing over 5 seconds

Management
- Supports per port traffic monitoring counters
- Supports a snapshot of the system Information when you login
- Supports port mirror function
- Supports the static trunk function
- Supports 802.1Q VLAN
- Supports user management and limits three users to login
- Maximal packet length can be up to 9600 bytes for jumbo frame application
- Supports Broadcasting Suppression to avoid network suspended or crashed
- Supports to send the trap event while monitored events happened
- Supports default configuration which can be restored to overwrite the current configuration which is working on via Web UI and Reset button of the switch
- Supports on-line plug/unplug SFP modules
- Supports Quality of Service (QoS) for real time applications based on the information taken from Layer 2 to Layer 3
- Built-in web-based management and CLI management, providing a more convenient UI for the user
I-1-3 Packing List

Before you start installing the switch, verify that the package contains the following:

- VigorSwitch P1280
- AC Power Cord
- Quick Start Guide
- Rubber feet
- Rack mount kit

Please notify your sales representative immediately if any of the aforementioned items is missing or damaged.

I-1-4 LED Indicators and Connectors

Before you use the Vigor device, please get acquainted with the LED indicators and connectors first. There are 8 Ethernet ports and SFP ports on the front panel of the switch. LED display area, locating on the front panel, contains an ACT, Power LED and ports working status of the switch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PoE /Max</td>
<td>On (Green)</td>
<td>Connected over the PoE maximum power budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Connected within the PoE maximum power budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS</td>
<td>On (Green)</td>
<td>The switch finishes system booting and the system is ready.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blinking (Green)</td>
<td>The switch is powered on and starts system booting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The power is off or the system is not ready / malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR</td>
<td>On (Green)</td>
<td>The device is powered on and running normally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>The device is not ready or is failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoE 1-24</td>
<td>On (Green)</td>
<td>The port is supplied with PoE power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>No PoE power is supplied on the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RJ45 LNK/ACT</td>
<td>On (Green)</td>
<td>The device is connected with 1000Mbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On (Amber)</td>
<td>The device is connected with 10/100Mbps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Blinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port 1 – 24</td>
<td>Blinking: The system is sending or receiving data through the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off: The port is disconnected or the link is failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combo for Port 25 – 28 (RJ 45 LNK/ACT)</td>
<td>On (Green): The device is connected with 1000Mbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On (Amber): The device is connected with 10/100Mbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blinking: The system is sending or receiving data through the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off: The port is disconnected or the link is failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFP LNK/ACT</td>
<td>On (Green): The device is connected with 1000Mbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On (Amber): The device is connected with 10/100Mbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blinking: The system is sending or receiving data through the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off: The port is disconnected or the link is failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Connector Explanation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RJ 45 LNK/ACT Port 1 – 24</td>
<td>Port 1 to Port 24 can be used for Ethernet connection and PoE connection, depending on the device connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoE for Port 1 – 24</td>
<td>Power inlet for AC input (100-240V/AC, 50/60Hz).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Power Output                     | -- IEEE 802.3af Max. 15.4W Output Supported; IEEE 802.3at Max. 30W Output Supported |
| PoE Power Budget                 | -- 340 Watts (Max)                                                          |
I-2 Installation

I-2-1 Typical Applications

The VigorSwitch implements 24 Gigabit Ethernet TP ports with auto MDIX and four slots for the removable module supporting comprehensive fiber types of connection, including LC and BiDi-LC SFP modules. The switch is suitable for the following applications:

Case 1: All switch ports are in the same local area network.
Every port can access each other. (*The switch image is sample only.)

If VLAN is enabled and configured, each node in the network that can communicate each other directly is bounded in the same VLAN area.

Here VLAN area is defined by what VLAN you are using. The switch supports both port-based VLAN and tag-based VLAN. They are different in practical deployment, especially in physical location. The following diagram shows how it works and what the difference they are.

Case 2: Port-based VLAN -1 (*The switch image is sample only.)
The same VLAN members could not be in different switches.
Every VLAN members could not access VLAN members each other.
The switch manager has to assign different names for each VLAN groups at one switch.

Case 3: Port-based VLAN - 2

- VLAN1 members could not access VLAN2, VLAN3 and VLAN4 members.
- VLAN2 members could not access VLAN1 and VLAN3 members, but they could access VLAN4 members.
- VLAN3 members could not access VLAN1, VLAN2 and VLAN4.
- VLAN4 members could not access VLAN1 and VLAN3 members, but they could access VLAN2 members.

Case 4: The same VLAN members can be at different switches with the same VID
Case 5: Desktop Installation

1. Install the switch on a level surface that can support the weight of the unit and the relevant components.
2. Plug the switch with the female end of the provided power cord and plug the male end to the power outlet.

Case 6: Rack-mount Installation

The switch may be standalone, or mounted in a rack. Rack mounting facilitate to an orderly installation when you are going to install series of networking devices.

Procedures to Rack-mount the switch:

1. Disconnect all the cables from the switch before continuing.
2. Place the unit the right way up on a hard, flat surface with the front facing you.
3. Locate a mounting bracket over the mounting holes on one side of the unit.
4. Insert the screws and fully tighten with a suitable screwdriver.
5. Repeat the two previous steps for the other side of the unit.
6. Insert the unit into the rack and secure with suitable screws.
7. Reconnect all the cables.

Case 7: Central Site/Remote site application is used in carrier or ISP

Case 8: Peer-to-peer application is used in two remote offices
Category 3, 4, 5 or 5e, 6 UTP/STP cable: To make a valid connection and obtain the optimal performance, an appropriate cable that corresponds to different transmitting/receiving speed is required. To choose a suitable cable, please refer to the following table.
### I-2-3 Configuring the Management Agent of Switch

Users can monitor and configure the switch through the following procedures.

Configuring the Management Agent of VigorSwitch P1280 through the Ethernet Port.

There are several ways to configure and monitor the switch through Ethernet port, includes Web-UI and SNMP.

#### Assign a reasonable IP Address, for example:

- **IP Address:** 192.168.1.224
- **Subnet Mask:** 255.255.255.0
- **Default Gateway:** 192.168.1.254

![Image of VigorSwitch](image_url)

### I-2-4 Managing VigorSwitch P1280 through Ethernet Port

Before start using the switch, the IP address setting of the switch should be done, then perform the following steps:

1. Set up a physical path between the configured the switch and a PC by a qualified UTP Cat. 5e cable with RJ-45 connector.
   
   **Note:** If PC directly connects to the switch, you have to setup the same subnet mask between them. But, subnet mask may be different for the PC in the remote site. Please refer to the above figure about the Web Smart Switch default IP address information.

2. After configuring correct IP address on your PC, open your web browser and access switch's IP address.

Default system account is "admin", with password "admin" in default. Switch IP address is "192.168.1.224" by default with DHCP client enabled.

### I-2-5 IP Address Assignment

For IP address configuration, there are three parameters needed to be filled in. They are IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway and DNS.

**IP address:**

The address of the network device in the network is used for internetworking communication. Its address structure looks is shown below. It is “classful” because it is split into predefined address classes or categories.
Each class has its own network range between the network identifier and host identifier in the 32 bits address. Each IP address comprises two parts: network identifier (address) and host identifier (address). The former indicates the network where the addressed host resides, and the latter indicates the individual host in the network which the address of host refers to. And the host identifier must be unique in the same LAN. Here the term of IP address we used is version 4, known as IPv4.

Network identifier | Host identifier

32 bits

With the classful addressing, it divides IP address into three classes, class A, class B and class C. The rest of IP addresses are for multicast and broadcast. The bit length of the network prefix is the same as that of the subnet mask and is denoted as IP address/X, for example, 192.168.1.0/24. Each class has its address range described below.

**Class A:**
Address is less than 126.255.255.255. There are a total of 126 networks can be defined because the address 0.0.0.0 is reserved for default route and 127.0.0.0/8 is reserved for loopback function.

```
Bit # 0 1 78 31

0

Network address Host address
```

**Class B:**
IP address range between 128.0.0.0 and 191.255.255.255. Each class B network has a 16-bit network prefix followed 16-bit host address. There are 16,384 (2^14)/16 networks able to be defined with a maximum of 65534 (2^16 - 2) hosts per network.

```
Bit # 0 1 15 16 31

10

Network address Host address
```

**Class C:**
IP address range between 192.0.0.0 and 223.255.255.255. Each class C network has a 24-bit network prefix followed 8-bit host address. There are 2,097,152 (2^21)/24 networks able to be defined with a maximum of 254 (2^8 - 2) hosts per network.

```
Bit # 0 1 2 3 23 24 31

110

Network address Host address
```
Class D and E:

Class D is a class with first 4 MSB (Most significance bit) set to 1-1-1-0 and is used for IP Multicast. See also RFC 1112. Class E is a class with first 4 MSB set to 1-1-1-1 and is used for IP broadcast.

According to IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), there are three specific IP address blocks reserved and able to be used for extending internal network. We call it Private IP address and list below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>IP Address Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class A</td>
<td>10.0.0.0 --- 10.255.255.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B</td>
<td>172.16.0.0 --- 172.31.255.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C</td>
<td>192.168.0.0 --- 192.168.255.255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please refer to RFC 1597 and RFC 1466 for more information.

Subnet mask:

It means the sub-division of a class-based network or a CIDR block. The subnet is used to determine how to split an IP address to the network prefix and the host address in bitwise basis. It is designed to utilize IP address more efficiently and ease to manage IP network.

For a class B network, 128.1.2.3, it may have a subnet mask 255.255.0.0 in default, in which the first two bytes is with all 1s. This means more than 60 thousands of nodes in flat IP address will be at the same network. It’s too large to manage practically. Now if we divide it into smaller network by extending network prefix from 16 bits to, say 24 bits, that’s using its third byte to subnet this class B network. Now it has a subnet mask 255.255.255.0, in which each bit of the first three bytes is 1. It’s now clear that the first two bytes is used to identify the class B network, the third byte is used to identify the subnet within this class B network and, of course, the last byte is the host number.

Not all IP address is available in the sub-netted network. Two special addresses are reserved. They are the addresses with all zero’s and all one’s host number. For example, an IP address 128.1.2.128, what IP address reserved will be looked like? All 0s mean the network itself, and all 1s mean IP broadcast.

In this diagram, you can see the subnet mask with 25-bit long, 255.255.255.128, contains 126 members in the sub-netted network. Another is that the length of network prefix equals the number of the bit with 1s in that subnet mask. With this, you can easily count the number of IP addresses matched. The following table shows the result.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix Length</th>
<th>No. of IP matched</th>
<th>No. of Addressable IP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
According to the scheme above, a subnet mask 255.255.255.0 will partition a network with the class C. It means there will have a maximum of 254 effective nodes existed in this sub-netted network and is considered a physical network in an autonomous network. So it owns a network IP address which may looks like 168.1.2.0.

With the subnet mask, a bigger network can be cut into small pieces of network. If we want to have more than two independent networks in a worknet, a partition to the network must be performed. In this case, subnet mask must be applied.

For different network applications, the subnet mask may look like 255.255.255.240. This means it is a small network accommodating a maximum of 15 nodes in the network.

For assigning an IP address to the switch, you just have to check what the IP address of the network will be connected with the switch. Use the same network address and append your host address to it.

- First, IP Address: as shown above, enter “192.168.1.224”, for instance. For sure, an IP address such as 192.168.1.x must be set on your PC.
- Second, Subnet Mask: as shown above, enter “255.255.255.0”. Choose a subnet mask suitable for your network.

Note: The DHCP Setting is enabled in default. Therefore, if a DHCP server presented on network connected to the switch, check before accessing your switch is essential.
I-3 Accessing Web Page of VigorSwitch

1. Open any browser (e.g., Firefox) and type “192.168.1.224” as URL.
2. Please type “admin/admin” as the Username/Password and click Login.

3. Now, the Main Screen will appear.

Info

The DHCP Setting is enabled in default. Therefore, if a DHCP server presented on network connected to VigorSwitch, checking before accessing VigorSwitch is essential.
I-4 Dashboard

Click Dashboard from the main menu on the left side of the main page.

A web page with default selections will be displayed on the screen. Refer to the following figure:
I-5 Status

I-5-1 Port Bandwidth Utilization

This page offers the traffic statistics including data information and data of interframe gap for each port (GE1 to GE28). In which, data of interframe gap can be displayed or hidden by choose Enable / Disable for IFG.
I-5-2 LLDP Statistics

This page offers the statistics of LLDP packets (in, out and error) of each port (GE1 to GE28).
This page is left blank.
Part II Switch LAN
Il-1 General Setup

General setup is used to configure settings for the switch network interface and offers how the switch connects to a remote server to get services.

Il-1-1 Management IP/VLAN

The switch needs an IP address for it to be managed over the network. The factory default IP address is 192.168.1.224. The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. The factory default subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

Use the IP Address (IPv4/IPv6) screen to configure the switch IP address and the default gateway device. The gateway field specifies the IP address of the gateway (next hop) for outgoing traffic. In addition, this page allows the network administrator to change the VLAN ID of management access. Management access protocols such as http, https, SNMP, and etc., are only accessible from the VLAN specified as management VLAN.

Info
If VigorSwitch has connected to Vigor router, it will use the IP address obtained from the DHCP server on Vigor router. Thus, the user must type the assigned IP as URL for accessing into the web user interface of VigorSwitch. If not, 192.168.1.224 shall be the default IP.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPv4</td>
<td>Select the mode of network connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Static - Use static IPv4 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHCP - Use DHCP provisioned IP address and Gateway if</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IP Address

It is available when **Static** is selected as **Mode**. Enter the IP address of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 192.168.1.224. If static mode is enabled, enter IP address in this field.

### Subnet Mask

It is available when **Static** is selected as **Mode**. Enter the IP subnet mask of your switch in dotted decimal notation for example 255.255.255.0. If static mode is enabled, enter subnet mask in this field.

### Gateway

It is available when **Static** is selected as **Mode**. Enter the IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal notation. If static mode is enabled, enter gateway address in this field.

### DNS Server 1

It is available when **Static** is selected as **Mode**. If static mode is enabled, enter primary DNS server address in this field.

### DNS Server 2

It is available when **Static** is selected as **Mode**. If static mode is enabled, enter secondary DNS server address in this field.

### IPv6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto Configuration</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Check it to let switch automatically configure IPv6 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPv6 Address</td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Auto Configuration</strong> is set as <strong>Disable</strong>. Enter the IPv6 address of your switch. If auto configuration mode is disabled, enter IPv6 address in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Local Address</td>
<td>Display link local address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gateway</td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Auto Configuration</strong> is set as <strong>Disable</strong>. Enter the IPv6 address of the router as your default IPv6 gateway to access IPv6 Internet or other IPv6 network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNS Server 1</td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Auto Configuration</strong> is set as <strong>Disable</strong>. If static mode is enabled, enter primary DNS server address in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNS Server 2</td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Auto Configuration</strong> is set as <strong>Disable</strong>. If static mode is enabled, enter secondary DNS server address in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCPv6 Client</td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Auto Configuration</strong> is set as <strong>Enable</strong>. Enable this feature if there is a DHCPv6 server on your network for assigning IPv6 Address, instead of using Router Advertisement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management VLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management VLAN</td>
<td>Select the VLAN ID as management VLAN. You can create additional VLAN profiles by <strong>Switch LAN&gt;&gt;VLAN management&gt;&gt; Create VLAN</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## II-2 Port Setting

### II-2-1 General Setting

Port Setting is used to configure settings for the switch ports, trunk, Layer 2 protocols and other switch features.

![Port Setting Interface]

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ports</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select one or more LAN port(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Enable State** | **Enable** - Click to enable the port.  
**Disable** - Click to disable the port. |
| **Speed** | Port speed capabilities:  
- **Auto**: Auto speed with all capabilities.  
- **Auto-10M**: Auto speed with 10M ability only.  
- **Auto-100M**: Auto speed with 100M ability only.  
- **Auto-1000M**: Auto speed with 1000M ability only.  
- **Auto-10/100M**: Auto speed with 10/100M ability.  
- **10M**: Force speed with 10M ability.  
- **100M**: Force speed with 100M ability.  
- **1000M**: Force speed with 1000M ability. |

Selecting Auto (auto-negotiation) allows one port to negotiate with a peer port automatically to obtain the connection speed and duplex mode that both ends support. When auto-negotiation is turned on, a port on the switch negotiates with the peer automatically to determine the connection speed and duplex mode. If the peer port does not support auto-negotiation or turns off this feature, the switch determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using half duplex mode. When the switch’s auto-negotiation is turned off, a port uses the pre-configured speed and duplex mode when making a connection, thus...
requiring you to make sure that the settings of the peer port are the same in order to connect.
For SFP fiber module, you might need to manually configure the speed to match fiber module speed.

**Duplex**

Port duplex capabilities:
- **Auto**: Auto duplex with all capabilities.
- **Half**: Auto speed with 10/100M ability only.
- **Full**: Auto speed with 10/100/1000M ability only.

**Flow Control**

A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port. The switch uses IEEE802.3x flow control in full duplex mode and backpressure flow control in half duplex mode. IEEE802.3x flow control is used in full duplex mode to send a pause signal to the sending port, causing it to temporarily stop sending signals when the receiving port memory buffers fill. Back Pressure flow control is typically used in half duplex mode to send a “collision” signal to the sending port (mimicking a state of packet collision) causing the sending port to temporarily stop sending signals and resend later.

**Enable** - Click it to enable such function.

**Disable** - Click it to disable such function.

**Apply**

Save the settings or changes to the switch.

**Modify**

It is used to edit the description, speed, duplex and enable / disable this interface.
II-2-2 Protected Ports

This page allows the network administrator to configure protected port setting to prevent the selected ports from communication with each other. Protected port is only allowed to communicate with unprotected port.

For example, GE1 and GE3 are selected in Port List and Enable is clicked as Protected, then users behind GE1 and GE3 are separated and can not communicate with each other.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Protected Ports Settings   | • Port List - Use the drop down list to select the port(s) (GE1 to GE28) for applying the settings configured in this page.  
                             • Protected - Click Enable to activate the protected port function.  
                             • Apply - The modification made above can be applied on to the selected GE port immediately. |
| Protected Port Status      | Display current status for each GE port.                                    |
This section provides ability to mirror packets coming in or going out on any port to a destination port. Through the packet duplication in the destination port, this feature is convenient for system administrator to monitor / understand the traffic operation.

Session ID 1 to 4 can be enabled simultaneously and operate independently.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session ID</td>
<td>Select the session ID (profile 1 to 4) of mirror operation you wish to configure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Session State</td>
<td>Enable - Enable specified mirror session. Disable - Disable specified mirror session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination Port</td>
<td>Specify the port where you wish to observe the mirrored packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Operation as Normal Port</td>
<td>Enable - The destination port is able to function as a port connecting to network, communicating with other network devices. Disable - Only observe the mirrored packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sniff Ports (RX) / (TX)</td>
<td>Select the port(s) which you wish to mirror the traffic, Rx for mirror the packets into the port, Tx for mirror the packets going out from the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-4 Link Aggregation

LAG means Link Aggregation Group which groups some physical ports together to make a single high-bandwidth data path. Thus it can implement traffic load sharing among the member ports in a group to enhance the connection reliability.

II-4-1 LAG Setting

This page allows to configure Load Balance Algorithm for Link Aggregation.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Load Balance Algorithm | Select your Load balance algorithm.  
MAC address - Aggregated group will balance the traffic based on different MAC addresses. Therefore, the packets from different MAC addresses will be sent to different links.  
IP/Mac Address - Aggregated group will balance the traffic based on MAC addresses and IP addresses. Therefore, the packets from same MAC addresses but different IP addresses will be sent to different links. |
| Apply               | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                |
II-4-2 LAG Management

There are eight LAG profiles allowed to group different physical ports (GE1 to GE28). The system will assign certain port(s) as Active Member and Standby Member according to the GE selections.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Display the port description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Type</td>
<td>Display the type of the LAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Status</td>
<td>Display LAG port link status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Member</td>
<td>Display active member ports of the LAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby Member</td>
<td>Display inactive or candidate member ports of the LAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify</td>
<td>It is used to edit the name, type and port number for each link aggregation profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name- Enter a string as LAG name.

Type - Use the drop down menu to specify the type for LAG.

- **Static** - The static aggregated port sends packets over active member without detecting or negotiating with remote aggregated port.
- **LACP** - The LACP aggregated ports place member into active only after negotiated with remote aggregated port for best reliability.
IL-4-3 LAG Port Setting

This page defines port setting for each LAG profile (LAG1 to LAG8), including data speed and enabling/disabling the flow control.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAG</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select one or more LAG profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Enable - Click it to enable the profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disable - Click it to disable the profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>Port speed capabilities:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Auto: Auto speed with all capabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Auto-10M: Auto speed with 10M ability only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Auto-100M: Auto speed with 100M ability only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Auto-1000M: Auto speed with 1000M ability only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Auto-10/100M: Auto speed with 10/100M ability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 10M: Force speed with 10M ability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 100M: Force speed with 100M ability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 1000M: Force speed with 1000M ability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting Auto (auto-negotiation) allows one port to negotiate with a peer port automatically to obtain the connection speed and duplex mode that both ends support. When auto-negotiation is turned on, a port on the switch negotiates with the peer automatically to determine the connection speed and duplex mode. If the peer port does not support auto-negotiation or turns off this feature, the switch determines the connection speed by detecting the signal on the cable and using half duplex mode. When the switch’s auto-negotiation is turned off, a port uses the pre-configured speed and duplex mode when making a connection, thus requiring you to make sure that the settings of the peer port are the same in order to connect.

For SFP fiber module, you might need to manually configure the speed to match fiber module speed.
Flow Control  
A concentration of traffic on a port decreases port bandwidth and overflows buffer memory causing packet discards and frame losses. Flow Control is used to regulate transmission of signals to match the bandwidth of the receiving port. The switch uses IEEE802.3x flow control in full duplex mode and backpressure flow control in half duplex mode. IEEE802.3x flow control is used in full duplex mode to send a pause signal to the sending port, causing it to temporarily stop sending signals when the receiving port memory buffers fill. Back Pressure flow control is typically used in half duplex mode to send a “collision” signal to the sending port (mimicking a state of packet collision) causing the sending port to temporarily stop sending signals and resend later.

**Enable** - Click it to enable such function.

**Disable** - Click it to disable such function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Apply</th>
<th>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modify</strong></td>
<td>Edit status, speed, and flow control for the LAG.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-4-4 LACP Setting

This page is used to enable or disable the LACP function.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LACP</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Click it to enable such function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Click it to disable the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Priority</strong></td>
<td>The priority is used to determine which switch (local or remote) on the LAG connection is able to decide LACP activities. The lower the number is, the higher the priority for Vigorwitch will be. Therefore, the switch with the highest system priority (e.g., 1) can make decisions about which ports actively participate in LAG at a given time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-4-5 LACP Port Setting

This section provides few detailed configuration regarding to Ports under LACP protocol.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to specify LAN Port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Enter a port priority number for the port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Timeout  | The timeout option decides how local switch of LAG connection determines connection to be lost. Switch would also notify the remote switch about this setting value, so that remote switch can send LACP PDU in correct timing.  
  Long - LACP PDU will be sent every 30 seconds. If port member is not seen over 90 seconds, it will cause port member timeout.  
  Short - LACP PDU will be sent per second. If port member is not seen over 3 seconds, it will cause port member timeout. |
| Apply    | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                 |
| Modify   | Edit settings (priority and timeout) for the LACP port.                     |
II-5 VLAN Management

A virtual local area network, virtual LAN or VLAN, is a group of hosts with a common set of requirements that communicate as if they were attached to the same broadcast domain, regardless of their physical location. A VLAN has the same attributes as a physical local area network (LAN), but it allows for end stations to be grouped together even if they are not located on the same network switch. VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections.

II-5-1 Create VLAN

This page allows a user to add, edit or delete VLAN settings.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Select which action to perform, add VLANs or delete VLANs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Add - Create a new VLAN profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Delete - Delete an existed VLAN profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Enter the number as VLAN ID to be created or deleted. If you want to create / delete multiple VLAN profiles, simply enter multiple VLAN ID separated by comma, and/or range of VLAN ID using hyphen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN Name</td>
<td>Enter the prefix you wish to add followed by VLAN ID as VLAN name. Leave it empty for using default &quot;VLAN&quot;. After clicking Apply, you will see:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apply Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Modify**

- Modify the name of the selected VLAN ID.

New Name - Type a name for such VLAN profile.
OK - Save the settings or changes to the switch.
Cancel - Close the page and return to previous page.
Delete - Delete the selected VLAN ID.

### II-5-2 Interface Settings

This page allows a user to configure interface setting related to VLAN.

![Interface Settings Interface](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port Select</td>
<td>Select LAN ports to configure VLAN Settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface VLAN Mode</td>
<td>Select the VLAN mode of the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hybrid - Support all functions as defined in IEEE 802.1Q specification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Access - Accepts only untagged frames and join an untagged VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk - An untagged member of one VLAN at most, and is a tagged member of zero or more VLANs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVID</td>
<td>A PVID (Port VLAN ID) is a tag that adds to incoming untagged frames received on a port so that the frames are forwarded to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the VLAN group that the tag defines. For port under Access Mode, VLAN ID provided as PVID would automatically be selected as the untagged VLAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accepted Type</th>
<th>Specify the acceptable-frame-type of the specified interfaces. It’s only available with Hybrid mode. All - Accept frames regardless it’s tagged with 802.1q or not. Tag Only - Accept frames only with 802.1q tagged. Untag Only - Accept frames untagged.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingress Filtering</th>
<th>Enable the ingress filtering to filter out any packets not belong to any VLAN members of this port. It is enabled automatically while operating in Access and Trunk mode. Enabled - Click it to enable the function. Disabled - Click it to disable the function.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagged VLAN</th>
<th>Specify the VLAN profile tagged in the VLAN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Untagged VLAN</td>
<td>Specify the VLAN profile untagged in the VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbidden VLAN</td>
<td>Specify the VLAN profile forbidden in the VLAN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apply: Save the settings or changes to the switch.

Modify: - Edit settings for the selected port.

---

**II-5-3 Voice VLAN**

With such feature, a VLAN will be created temporarily and when the specified OUI device delivers protocol packets related to “VoIP”, VigorSwitch will guide these packets into the specified Voice LAN with specified priority tag to speed up the packet transmission. Such voice VLAN is only active inside VigorSwitch for packet transmission. After these packets leave VigorSwitch, the Voice VLAN tag will be removed immediately.

**II-5-3-1 Properties**

This page allows a user to configure global and per interface setting of voice VLAN.

Available settings are explained as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Voice VLAN State     | **Enabled** - Click it to enable Voice VLAN.  
                         **Disabled** - Click it to disable Voice VLAN. |
| Voice VLAN Id        | Check the box of Enable first and then select Voice VLAN ID profile.       |
| Remark CoS/802.1p    | Click **Enabled / Disabled** to enable or disable 1p remarking. If enabled, qualified packets will be remarked by this value. |
| Remark Value         | Specify the number of packets to be remarked.  
                         Specify the CoS/802.1p number you wish ingress VoIP packets be tagged with, so that QoS can prioritize it correctly. |
| Aging Time           | Select value of aging time (30-65536 min).  
                         Default is 1440 minutes. A voice VLAN entry will be age out after this time if without any packet pass through. |
| Apply                | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                |
II-5-3-2 Telephony OUI Setting

This page allows a user to add, edit or delete OUI MAC addresses. Default has 8 pre-defined OUI MAC.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUI Address</td>
<td>Type OUI address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of the specified MAC address to the voice VLAN OUI table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new voice OUI based on the settings configured above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click Edit for one entry to modify OUI setting for voice VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Click it to remove the selected OUI entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-5-3-3 Port Setting

This page allows a user to specify LAN port(s) as Voice LAN port.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to specify one or more LAN ports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Click it to enable the port settings for Voice LAN. <strong>Disabled</strong> - Click it to disable the port settings for Voice LAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cos Mode</td>
<td>If Remark CoS/802.1p is enabled in Voice VLAN&gt;&gt;Properties, settings in this page shall be applied. Otherwise, this option will not take effect. <strong>All</strong> - Once this port is identified as Voice VLAN by frame with matched OUI, remark CoS/802.1p shall tag for all ingress frame regardless of remarked frame matched with pre-configured OUI or not. <strong>Src (Source)</strong> - Once this port is identified as Voice VLAN by frame with matched OUI, remark CoS/802.1p shall tag for only the matched ingress frame with pre-configured OUI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Apply  
Save the settings or changes to the switch.

Edit  
Click Edit for one entry to modify port settings (State, Cos Mode) for voice VLAN.
II-5-4 MAC VLAN

II-5-4-1 MAC Group

The MAC VLAN allows you to statically assign a VLAN ID to a host with specific MAC address(es). VigorSwitch allows you configure multiple groups with configured MAC address and mask to be active on ports and to be bound with VLAN ID. This page allows the network administrator to define groups with specific MAC addresses for later binding with VLAN and Port.

![Image of VigorSwitch UI]

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group ID</td>
<td>It is a number for identification later, while chosen to be bound with VLAN/Port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC Address</td>
<td>Enter the MAC address you wish to be classified in this group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mask</td>
<td>The mask is the length of matching prefix you wish to have on MAC address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, configure mask in 10. It means a host with beginning of the 10-digit of MAC address will be checked, and classified into this group if matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new MAC group profile based on the settings configured above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click the icon under Edit for one entry to modify settings for group ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Remove the selected group ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I-5-4-2 Group Binding

The MAC VLAN allows you to statically assign a VLAN ID to a host with specific MAC address(es). VigorSwitch allows you to configure multiple groups with configured MAC address and mask to be active on ports and to be bound with VLAN ID. This page allows the network administrator to bind the group of specified MAC addresses with VLAN and Port.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Select the ports you wish to be bound with specified MAC address group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group ID</td>
<td>Choose the group ID you have created in earlier section, which specified a group of host by MAC address and its mask.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Enter the VLAN ID that you wish to be bound with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new MAC group binding profile based on the settings configured above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click the icon under Edit for one entry to modify settings for selected port profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Remove the selected group ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-5-5 Surveillance VLAN

Surveillance VLAN can be configured for VigorSwitch to identify the packets coming from an IP camera automatically and assign those traffics to a specific VLAN ID and CoS/802.1p value, this helps you to prioritize those traffics and improve video quality.

II-5-5-1 Property

This page is for setting up the VLAN to which the video traffic should be assigned and to enable/disable Surveillance VLAN on each port.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| State                 | • **Enabled** - Click it to enable the port settings for such VLAN.  
                         • **Disabled** - Click it to disable the port settings for such VLAN. |
| VLAN ID               | Choose a VLAN profile (created in Switch LAN>>VLAN Management>>Create Vlan) as Surveillance VLAN. |
| CoS/802.1p Remarking  | Specify the CoS/802.1p number you wish ingress packets be tagged with, so that QoS can prioritize it correctly.  
                         • **Enable** - If enabled, qualified packets will be remarked by this value. |
| Aging Time            | Unit is second. Select value of aging time (30~65536 seconds). Default is 1440 seconds. VLAN entry will be aged out after this time if no packet passes through. |
| Apply                 | Apply the settings to the switch.                                           |
| Edit                  | - Click it to modify port setting status.                                   |
- **State**: Set it to enable surveillance VLAN function of interface.
- **Mode**: Select port surveillance VLAN mode.
  - **Auto**: Surveillance VLAN auto detect packets that match OUI table and add received port into surveillance VLAN ID tagged member.
  - **Manual**: User need add interface to VLAN ID tagged member manually.
- **QoS Policy**: Select port QoS Policy mode.
  - **Video Packet**: QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUI in the source MAC address.
  - **All**: QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Surveillance VLAN.
- **OK**: Apply the settings to the switch.
- **Cancel**: Abandon the changes and return to previous page.
II-5-5-2 Surveillance OUI

Filtering Surveillance traffic is based on the OUI of the IP cameras. Users can add, edit, and delete OUI on this page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OUI Address</td>
<td>Enter OUI MAC address of monitored IP camera. It can’t be edited in edit dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a description of the specified MAC address to the surveillance VLAN OUI table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new voice OUI based on the settings configured above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>- Modify OUI setting for surveillance VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Click it to remove the selected OUI entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page allows a user to enable or disable port EEE (Energy Efficient Ethernet) function.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Select one or multiple ports to configure (GE1 to GE28).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable  | Enable - Click it to enable the EEE function.  
|         | Disable - Click it to disable the EEE function. |
| Apply   | Save the settings or changes to the switch.     |
| Modify  | - Click it to modify port setting status.      |
II-7 Multicast

IP multicast is a technique for one-to-many communication over an IP infrastructure in a network.

To avoid the incoming data broadcasting to all GE ports, multicast is useful to transfer the data/message to specified GE ports for IGMP snooping. When VigorSwitch receives a message “subscribed” by the client, it must decide to transfer the data to specified GE ports according to the location of the client (subscribed member).

II-7-1 Properties

For the multicast packets, this page allows the administrator to choose actions for processing the unknown multicast packets and for handling known packets with MAC address, IP address and VLAN ID.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unknown Multicast Action</strong></td>
<td>Select an action for switch to handle with unknown multicast packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drop</strong></td>
<td>Drop the unknown multicast data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flood</strong></td>
<td>Flood the unknown multicast data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forward to Router port</strong></td>
<td>Forward the unknown multicast data to router port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv4 Forward Method</strong></td>
<td>Set the IPv4 multicast forward method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dst. MAC &amp; VID</strong></td>
<td>Forward using destination multicast MAC address and VLAN IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dst. IP &amp; VID</strong></td>
<td>Forward using destination multicast IP address and VLAN ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-7-2 IGMP Snooping

IGMP snooping is the process of listening to Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) network traffic. The feature allows a network switch to listen in on the IGMP conversation between hosts and routers. By listening to these conversations the switch maintains a map of which links need which IP multicast streams. Multicasts may be filtered from the links which do not need them and thus controls which ports receive specific multicast traffic.

II-7-2-1 IGMP Setting

This page allows you to enable/disable IGMP function, select snooping version, and enable/disable snooping report suppression.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping State</td>
<td>Enable - Click it to set enabling IGMP function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disable - Click it to disable IGMP function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping Version</td>
<td>Set the IGMP snooping version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v2</td>
<td>v2 - Only support process IGMP v2 packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v3</td>
<td>v3 - Only support process IGMP v3 packet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IGMP Snooping Report Suppression

**Click Enable** to allow the switch to handle IGMP reports between router and host, suppressing bandwidth used by IGMP.

### Apply

Save the settings or changes to the switch.

### Modify

Click it to modify IGMP settings for selected VLAN profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IGMP Snooping State</th>
<th>Choose <strong>Enable</strong> to enable IGMP snooping function.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Router Ports Auto Learn</td>
<td>Set the enabling status of IGMP router port learning. Choose <strong>Enable</strong> to learn router port by IGMP query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Robustness (Operational: 2)</td>
<td>Set a number which allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Interval (Operational: 125)</td>
<td>Set the interval of querier send general query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query Response Interval (Operational: 10)</td>
<td>It specifies the maximum allowed time before sending a responding report in units of 1/10 second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Member Query Counter (Operational: 2)</td>
<td>After quering for specified times (defined here) and still not receiving any response from the subscribed member, VigorSwitch will stop transmitting data to the related GE port(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Member Query Interval (Operational: 1)</td>
<td>The maximum time interval between counting each member query message with no responses from any subscribed member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immediate Leave</td>
<td>Leave the multicast group immediately on the port &amp; VLAN where leave message is sent from, regardless there is still a subscribed member or not. Click <strong>Enable</strong> to enable Fastleave function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-7-2-2 IGMP Querier Setting

This page allows a user to configure querier settings on specific VLAN of IGMP Snooping.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to specify a VLAN profile as IGMP Snooping querier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Querier State | **Enable** - Click **Enable** to set the enabling status of IGMP Querier on the chosen VLAN profile.  
                  **Disable** - Click it to disable the function.                           |
| Querier Version| Set the query version of IGMP Querier Election on the chosen VLANs.  
                  v2: Querier version 2.  
                  v3: Querier version 3.  
                  **Note**: For maximum compatibility, it is suggested to use querier version lower than IGMP snooping version, for there is possible network mixed with IGMP v2/v3 client and v2 query message is widely understandable for those clients. |
| Apply         | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                 |

OK - Save the settings or changes to the switch.  
Cancel - Close the page and return to previous page.
II-7-2-3 IGMP Static Group

The IGMP static group is allowed to assign a VLAN/port as a specific IPv4 multicast member. Every IPv4 multicast stream that belongs to the specified group IP address will be forwarded to the specified port/VLAN member.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to specify a VLAN profile as IGMP Static Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IP Address</td>
<td>Specify the IPv4 multicast address you wish to assign for the static group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(defined in VLAN ID).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Ports</td>
<td>Specify the port(s) that static group with given IPv4 multicast address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shall include.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-7-2-4 IGMP Group Table

This page shows currently known and dynamically learned by IGMP snooping or shows the assigned IPv4 multicast address group in operation.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Display the VLAN of this multicast group belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IP Address</td>
<td>Display the multicast address of this multicast group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member Ports</td>
<td>Display the port(s) where subscribing member of this multicast group belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Display if it is dynamically learned or statically assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life(sec.)</td>
<td>Display the life time of this multicast member left if no membership report sent again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-7-2-5 IGMP Router Table

This page shows the IGMP querier router known to this switch.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Display the VLAN profile that the IGMP querier belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Display the uplink ports where querier router exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expire Time (sec.)</td>
<td>Display the time before querier is considered no longer existed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Il-8 Jumbo Frame

This page allows a user to configure switch port jumbo frame settings.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jumbo Frame (Bytes)</td>
<td>Enter Jumbo frame size. The valid range is 1526 bytes - 10000 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## II-9 STP

The Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is a network protocol that ensures a loop-free topology for any bridged Ethernet local area network.

Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) are frames that contain information about the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). Switches send BPDUs using a unique MAC address from its origin port and a multicast address as destination MAC (01:80:C2:00:00:00, or 01:00:0C:CC:CC:CD for Per VLAN Spanning Tree).

For STP algorithms to function, the switches need to share information about themselves and their connections. What they share are bridge protocol data units (BPDUs).

BPDUs are sent out as multicast frames to which only other layer 2 switches or bridges are listening. If any loops (multiple possible paths between switches) are found in the network topology, the switches will co-operate to disable a port or ports to ensure that there are no loops; that is, from one device to any other device in the layer 2 network, only one path can be taken.

### II-9-1 Properties

This page allows a user to configure and display STP property configuration.

![STP Configuration](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STP Mode</strong></td>
<td>Set the operating mode of Spanning Tree (STP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disabled</strong></td>
<td>Disable the STP operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STP</strong></td>
<td>Enable the Spanning Tree (STP) operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RSTP</strong></td>
<td>Enable the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BPDU Handling</strong></td>
<td>Specify the BPDU forward method when the STP is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Filtering</strong></td>
<td>Filter the BPDU when STP is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flooding</strong></td>
<td>Flood the BPDU when STP is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PathCost Method</strong></td>
<td>Specify the path cost method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Long</strong></td>
<td>Specifies that the default port path costs are within the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-9-2 Port Setting

This page allows the user to configure and display STP port settings.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down to specify the interface ID or the list of interface IDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path Cost (0=Auto)</td>
<td>Path cost is the cost of transmitting a frame on to a LAN through that port. It is recommended to assign this value according to the speed of the bridge. The slower the media, the higher the cost. Entering 0 means the switch will automatically assign a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Specify a priority value for the switch. The smaller the priority value, the higher the priority and greater chance of becoming the root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge Port</td>
<td>In the edge mode, the interface would be put into the Forwarding state immediately upon link up. If the edge mode is enabled for the interface and there are BPDUs received on the interface, the loop might be occurred in the short time before the STP state change. Yes - Enable the function. No - Disable the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2P Option</td>
<td>● Auto - VigorSwitch determines the STP of link type for this port automatically. ● Yes - It means the STP of link type on this port is full-duplex and directly connect to another switch or host. ● No - It means the STP of link type on this port is “not”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPDU Filter</td>
<td>Yes - Drop all BPDU packets and no BPDU will be sent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPDU Guard</td>
<td>Yes - BPDU Guard further protects your switch by turning this port into error state and shutdown if any BPDU received from this port. Check it to enable such function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch. After clicking it, the settings configured above will be shown on the table below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down to specify the interface(s) for applying the function of Migrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrate</td>
<td>Click it to force the port(s) specified above to send one RSTP BPDU (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Unit).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click it to modify the settings for the selected GE port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Edit Port GE1

- **Path Cost (0 = Auto)**: 0
- **Priority**: 128
- **Edge Port**: No
- **P2P Option**: Auto

- **BPDU Filter**: Yes
- **BPDU Guard**: Yes
II-9-3 Bridge Setting

This page allows you to configure required information to negotiate with other VigorSwitch for determining the bridge switch.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Specify the bridge priority. The valid range is from 0 to 61440, and the value should be the multiple of 4096. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower value has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge of the topology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Delay</td>
<td>Specify the STP forward delay time, which is the amount of time that a port remains in the Listening and Learning states before it enters the Forwarding state. Its valid range is from 4 to 10 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Age</td>
<td>Specify the time interval in seconds for a switch to wait the configuration messages, without attempting to redefine its own configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx Hold Count</td>
<td>Specify the tx-hold-count used to limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second. The valid range is from 1 to 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello Time</td>
<td>Specify the STP hello time in second to broadcast its hello message to other bridge by Designated Ports. Its valid range is from 1 to 10 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-9-4 Port Advanced Setting

This page allows user to edit general setting of STP CIST port and browser CIST port status.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Display the interface number for GE and LAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifier(Priority/ID)</td>
<td>Display the spanning tree port identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path Cost Conf/Oper</td>
<td>Display current path cost of given port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated Root Bridge</td>
<td>Display the identifier of designated root bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root Path Cost</td>
<td>Display the operational root path cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated Bridge</td>
<td>Display the identifier of next bridge on this port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge Port Conf/Oper</td>
<td>Display if this port is configured as Edge of STP network, for speed up link up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2P MAC Conf/Oper</td>
<td>Display if this port is configured as point to point link to another switch or host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Role</td>
<td>Display current port role on the specified port. The possible values will be: “Disabled”, “Root”, “Designated”, “Alternative”, and “Backup”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port State</td>
<td>Display current port state on the specified port. The possible values will be: “Disabled”, “Discarding”, “Learning”, and “Forwarding”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click it to modify the settings for the selected GE port / LAG port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-9-5 Statistics

This page displays STP statistics.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Display the port number (GE / LAG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure BPDUs Rx.</td>
<td>Display the counts of the received CONFIG BPDU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCN BPDUs Rx.</td>
<td>Display the counts of the received TCN BPDU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure BPDUs Tx.</td>
<td>Display the counts of the transmitted CONFIG BPDU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCN BPDUs Rx</td>
<td>Display the counts of the transmitted TCN BPDU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-10 MAC Address Table

This section allows user to view the dynamic MAC address entries in the MAC table, change related setting, and assign MAC address into MAC table.

II-10-1 Static MAC Setting

This section allows user to manually assign MAC address into MAC table. The configuration result will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAC Address</td>
<td>Enter the MAC address that will be forwarded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>This is the VLAN group to which the MAC address belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Select the port where received frame of matched destination MAC address will be forwarded to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to add any port into the static MAC table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Click it to remove the selected port from the static MAC table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-10-2 Dynamic Address Setting

This page allows a user to configure aging time for dynamic MAC address.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aging Time</td>
<td>Enter the Dynamic MAC address aging out value (5-32767 seconds).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II-10-3 Dynamic Learned

This page displays the MAC address and port number automatically learned by VigorSwitch.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAC Address</td>
<td>Display the MAC address that will be forwarded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Display the VLAN group to which the MAC address belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Display whether the MAC address is Dynamic (learned by the Switch) or Static Unicast (manually entered in the Static MAC Forwarding screen).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Display the port to which this MAC address belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to Static</td>
<td>Click this button to add any port into the static MAC table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## II-11 Blocked Port Recover

This page is used for configuring settings to recover the port which is being blocked by the following functions after a defined period of time.

![Image](image.png)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recovery Interval</td>
<td>The port being blocked will be able to receive and send traffic after the time period configured here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPDU Guard</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by BPDU Guard after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self Loop</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by self loop Guard after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast Flood</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by broadcast flood after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown Multicast Flood</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by unknown multicast flood after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unicast Flood</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by unicast flood after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACL</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by ACL after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Security</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by port security after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP Rate Limit</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by DHCP rate limit after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARP Rate Limit</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Recover the port being blocked by ARP rate limit after the time set in Recovery Interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part III ONVIF Surveillance
III-1 Topology

ONVIF (Open Network Video Interface Forum), an International standard for current surveillance system industry, focuses on security products based on network IP address.

With this feature, VigorSwitch can:

- Integrate the ONVIF device and surveillance network
- Centralize management of IP video products
- View video images directly on VigorSwitch WUI
- Offer remote IP video products maintenance

ONVIF devices can be centralized and managed remotely via VigorSwitch. With a hierarchy view, the administrator can manage several ONVIF devices and check abnormal traffic detected by Vigor system.

III-1-1 Status

The status (including port enabled, traffic, downlink, etc.) of the IP cameras and NVRs (Network Video Recorders) can be seen on this page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Discovery                   | **Enable** - If enabled, VigorSwitch will automatically detect ONVIF devices, recognize third party IP cameras and NVR and integrate ONVIF device(s) to form surveillance network.  
**Disable** - Disable the function of Discovery. |
| Default Username / Default Password | Enter a name / password as the default value.  
In the entire ONVIF Surveillance menu, VigorSwitch will input this value in advanced and retrieve data. System administrator can access the IP device in which the username and password are as same as the default values.  
However, you can also input another username/password manually if the IP device username/password is different from |
| **Discover Interface** | VigorSwitch will detect the ONVIF device based on the VLAN profile or interface selected.  
**Select VLAN** -  
- Discover VLAN - Use the drop down list to specify a VLAN profile.  
- Interface IP Address - Enter the IP address for the selected VLAN profile.  
- Interface Subnet Mask - Enter the subnet mask for the selected VLAN profile.  
**Select Interface** -  
- Existing Interface - Select an interface from the existing interface profiles (created on Vlan Interface>>Interface Settings).  
**Apply** - Click to save the settings and re-detect the ONVIF device. |
|---|---|
| **Group** | Specify a group for displaying group information and device information under the selected group.  
Or, choose the default setting, All, to display information for all groups. |
| **PoE / PoE Error** | PoE - Display the number of LAN PoE device(s) connected to VigorSwitch.  
PoE Error - Display the number of LAN PoE device(s) disconnected. |
| **NVR** | Display the number of NVR device(s) connected to VigorSwitch. The panel sketch on the screen will display which LAN port that the NVR device connected. |
| **CAM** | Display the number of IP camera(s) connected to VigorSwitch. The panel sketch on the screen will display which LAN port that the IP camera connected. |
| **Group Information** |  |
| **Total Group** | Display the total number of groups. |
| **+Add New Group** | A group can contain one (IP camera or NVR, as group leader) to several devices (IP cameras as group devices).  
Click the button to create a new group for managing multiple devices.  
Step (1) - The first page allows you to configure general settings for a new group. |
- **Group Name** - Enter the name of a group.
- **Group by** - The system will detect the NVR or IP cameras, and list them on the field of NVR or Group Leader.
- **NVR/Group Leader** - Select an IP device. For the video from IP camera will be recorded on an NVR device, it is suggested to assign an NVR as the group leader.
- **Group Device** - This field lists all devices (IP cameras) not included by other group. Select one IP device to multiple devices or select all the devices for managed by this group.
- **ONVIF Device Admin Username/Password** - When the group members share the same username and password, enter the username and password in these two field for administration.
- **Next** - Click it to access into next page.

**Step (2)** - The second page allows you to configure throughput threshold for the group port. It is helpful for the system administrator to make the corresponding process if encountered abnormal situation.
- **Apply to All Member Ports** - Check the box to apply the throughput threshold setting to all member ports.
- **GE# Ingress Threshold Mailalert** - Click **Enable** to set the ingress limit value. When the incoming traffic (packet) of the GE port reaches the limit, the Vigor System will send an alert email to the system administrator.
  - **GE# Ingress Rate** - If enabling the ingress threshold alert, enter the ingress rate as a threshold to send mail alert.
- **GE# Egress Threshold Mailalert** - Click **Enable** to set the egress limit value. When the outgoing traffic (packet) of the GE port reaches the limit, the Vigor System will send an alert email to the system administrator.
  - **GE# Egress Rate** - If enabling the egress threshold alert, enter the egress rate as a threshold to send mail alert.
- **OK** - Save the configuration and exit the box.
- **Cancel** - Exit the box without saving the configuration.

| Device Information                  | Modify                          | Click it to modify the settings of the selected IP device. |
III-1-2 Throughput Threshold

This page is used for set throughput threshold for multiple ONVIF devices managed by VigorSwitch.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ports</strong></td>
<td>Specify one to several GE ports which will be limited by the threshold configured here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Ingress Threshold MailAlert** | Disable - No mail alert will be sent out.  
Enable - When the ingress rate reaches the threshold configured here, Vigor system will send alert mail to specified mail address.  
- **Ingress Rate (Kbps)** - Enter a value as the threshold of ingress packets. |
| **Egress Threshold MailAlert** | Disable - No mail alert will be sent out.  
Enable - When the egress rate reaches the threshold configured here, Vigor system will send alert mail to specified mail address.  
- **Egress Rate (Kbps)** - Enter a value as the threshold of egress packets. |
| **Apply**           | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                 |
| **Modify**          | Click it to modify the settings for the selected GE port / LAG port.        |
Edit Port GE1

Ingress Threshold Alert
- Enable
- Disable

Egress Threshold Alert
- Enable
- Disable

Ingress Rate (Kbps)
- 16 (16-1000000, multiple of 16)

Egress Rate (Kbps)
- 16 (16-1000000, multiple of 16)

OK  Cancel
This page can offer a real-time video of specified IP camera for monitoring and control environments.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Specify a group which contains the IP camera you want to check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera List</td>
<td><strong>Search</strong> - Enter the device name of the IP camera for searching and displaying on this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Preview</td>
<td><strong>Username / Password</strong> - The default username/password will be input if it is configured on the Topology page. However, if the default input is not the correct username/password, enter the correct one of the IP camera instead. <strong>Login</strong> - Click it to authenticate the username and password for the specified IP camera. <strong>Live Streaming</strong> - Display the streaming URI of the IP camera.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
III-3 Device Maintenance

The system administrator can remotely configure time setting and reboot the devices (IP cameras or NVRs) managed by Vigor switch.

III-3-1 General

This page displays the information (e.g., device online, device name, etc.), time and date and the device action for a selected IP device (e.g., IP camera). Meanwhile, this page allows configuring settings for ping check of IP camera or NVR.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device List</td>
<td><strong>Search</strong> - Enter a string to search the IP device you want. <strong>Username / Password</strong> - The default username/password will be input if it is configured on the Topology page. However, if the default input is not the correct username/password, enter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the correct one of the IP device instead.  
**Login** - Click it to authenticate the username and password. Later, current network settings related to this device will be shown on the screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Information</th>
<th>Display the information related to the selected device.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>- Click it to modify the device name.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time and Date</th>
<th>Display the time and date information related to the selected device.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>- Click it to modify the time setting for the device.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Action</th>
<th>Display the action performed by IP-based device.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factory Default</strong></td>
<td><strong>- Click the Apply button to rest the factory default to the IP device.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reboot</strong></td>
<td><strong>- Click the Apply button to reboot the IP device immediately.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device Check</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Method</strong></td>
<td><strong>Auto detect</strong> - Ping check of the IP camera or NVR automatically. It depends on the discovery function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Manual Ping Check</strong> - Ping check of the IP camera or NVR manually.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Display the port number of the IP device</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Click it to enable the device ping check function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Click it to disable the function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Ping IP Address     | **Add Device** - Click it to add an IP address of the device to be pinged by VigorSwitch. Up to 16 IP address(es) can be added and displayed in this field one by one (with the format of x.x.x.x, x.x.x.x, x.x.x.x...) |
|--------------------|**Del Device** - Click it to remove the selected IP address.    |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval Time (sec)</th>
<th>Set a time interval (15, 30, 60, 120) for pinging action.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retry Time</td>
<td>Choose 1, 3, or 5 for Vigor system to retry the pinging action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Failure Action</th>
<th>Configure the power behavior for each LAN port.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power Cycle</strong></td>
<td>Once the device is offline, VigorSwitch will power off the device and then power on the device again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power Off</strong></td>
<td>When the device is offline, power off the device immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nothing</strong></td>
<td>When the device is offline, no action will be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: When a PoE hub connecting to LAN port of VigorSwitch, the power behavior (on/off) to the PoE hub also will apply to all the devices connecting to the PoE hub.

**Mail Alert**

**Enable** - When the device is offline, Vigor system will send an alert mail to notify the recipient.

- **Mail with Snapshot** - If enabled, the switch will try to get snapshot from the device per half hour. Before using this feature, set the group authentication information when adding group or configure Default Username/Password in the Topology page first.

**Disable** - When the device is offline, no action will be performed.

Apply

Save the settings or changes to the switch.

---

**III-3-2 Network**

This page displays the network settings of the specified device (IP CAM or NVR).

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device List</td>
<td><strong>Search</strong> - Enter a string to search the device you want.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Username / Password</strong> - The default username/password will be input if it is configured on the Topology page. However, if the default input is not the correct username/password, enter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the correct one of the IP device instead.

**Login** - Click it to authenticate the username and password. Later, current network settings related to this device will be shown on the screen.

| Mode       | Change the connection mode for this device.  
|            | **Static** - When it is selected, you have to enter value for network setting manually for the IP device.  
|            | - **IP Address** - Enter an IPv4 address for the IP device.  
|            | - **Prefix Length** - Specify the subnet mask for the IP address.  
|            | - **Gateway** - Enter the IPv4 address for the gateway.  
|            | - **DNS Server1/2** - Enter the IP address for primary / secondary DNS server.  
|            | **DHCP** - When it is selected, the IP device will be assigned with the settings by the network's DHCP server automatically to access the Internet.  
|            | - **Hostname** - Display the hostname of the DHCP server.  

| Zero Configuration | Enable - The network settings for the IP device will be configured automatically.  
|                    | Disable - The network settings for the IP devcie must be configured manually.  

| Apply | Save the settings or changes to the switch. |
### III-4-3 Security

This page displays the security settings of the specified IP device (IP CAM or NVR).

### Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Device List** | **Search** - Enter a string to search the device you want.  
**Username / Password** - The default username/password will be input if it is configured on the Topology page. However, if the default input is not the correct username/password, enter the correct one of the IP device instead.  
**Login** - Click it to authenticate the username and password. Later, current network settings related to this device will be shown on the screen. |
| **HTTP Ports** | Current HTTP port number of the IP device is shown in this field.  
**Enable** - Click it to enable the HTTP port configuration and enter a port value if required.  
**Disable** - Disable the HTTP port configuration. |
| **HTTPS Ports** | Current HTTPS port number of the IP device is shown in this field.  
**Enable** - Click it to enable the HTTPS port configuration and enter a port value if required.  
**Disable** - Disable the HTTPS port configuration. |
| **RTSP Ports** | Current RTSP port number of the IP device is shown in this field.  
**Enable** - Click it to enable the RTSP port configuration and enter a port value if required.  
**Disable** - Disable the RTSP port configuration. |
| **Apply**     | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                                                                                  |
Set various interface profiles to be applied on ONVIF device.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN ID</td>
<td>Before choosing, you have to create VLAN profiles on Switch LAN &gt;&gt; VLAN Management &gt;&gt; Create VLAN first. Use the drop down list to select one VLAN ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Enter a brief comment for the VLAN ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Address</td>
<td>Enter the IP address for the selected VLAN ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subnet Mask</td>
<td>Enter the subnet mask for the IP address set above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify</td>
<td>- click it to modify the settings for the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page is left blank.
Part IV Security
## IV-1 Storm Control

Storm Control helps to suppress possible broadcast, unknown multicast or unknown unicast storm by applying a rate limit on those packets.

### IV-1-1 Properties

This page allows a user to configure general settings for Storm Control.

![Storm Control Properties](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storm Control Mode</td>
<td>Select the mode of storm control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Packet/sec</strong> - Storm control rate will be calculated by packet-based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kbits/sec</strong> - Storm control rate will be calculated by octet-based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preamble &amp; Inter Frame Gap</td>
<td>Select the rate calculation with/without preamble &amp; IFG (20 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excluded</strong> - Exclude preamble &amp; IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Included</strong> - Include preamble &amp; IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IV-1-2 Port Setting

This page is used to configure port settings for Storm Control. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storm Control</td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Disable the storm control configuration for the selected port profile. <strong>Enable</strong> - Enable the storm control configuration for the selected port profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limiting Rate</td>
<td>Check the box(es) to enable storm control rate limited for Broadcast, Unknown Multicast and/or Unknown Unicast packet. <strong>Broadcast</strong> - Specify the storm control rate for Broadcast packet. Value of storm control rate, Unit: Kbps (Kbits per-second). The range is from 16 to 1000000. <strong>Unknown Multicast</strong> - Specify the storm control rate for unknown multicast packet. Value of storm control rate, Unit: Kbps (Kbits per-second). The range is from 16 to 1000000. <strong>Unknown Unicast</strong> - Specify the storm control rate for unknown unicast packet. Value of storm control rate, Unit: Kbps (Kbits per-second). The range is from 16 to 1000000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Select the state of setting. <strong>Drop</strong> - Packets exceed storm control rate will be dropped. <strong>Shutdown</strong> - Port exceeds storm control rate will be shutdown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**IV-2 DoS**

A Denial of Service (DoS) attack is a hacker attempt to make a device unavailable to its users. DoS attacks saturate the device with external communication requests, so that it cannot respond to legitimate traffic. These attacks usually lead to a device CPU overload.

The DoS protection feature is a set of predefined rules that protect the network from malicious attacks. The DoS Security Suite Setting enables activating the security suite.

**IV-2-1 Properties**

This page allows a user to configure DoS setting to enable/disable DoS function for global setting.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Dst MAC=Src MAC | Drop the packets if the destination MAC address is equal to the source MAC address.  
 Disabled - Disable the item function.  
 Enabled - Enable the item function. |
| LAND         | Drop the packets if the source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.  
 Disabled - Disable the item function.  
 Enabled - Enable the item function. |
| UDP Blat     | Drop the packets if the UDP source port equals to the UDP destination port.  
 Disabled - Disable the item function.  
 Enabled - Enable the item function. |
<p>| TCP Blat     | Drop the packages if the TCP source port is equal to the TCP destination port. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ping of Death</strong></td>
<td>Avoid ping of death attack. Ping packets that length are larger than 65535 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv6 Min Fragments</strong></td>
<td>Check the minimum size of IPv6 fragments, and drop the packets smaller than the minimum size. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and default value is 1240 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICMP Fragments</strong></td>
<td>Drop the fragmented ICMP packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv4 Ping Max Size</strong></td>
<td>Determine the IPv4 PING packet with the length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv6 Ping Max Size</strong></td>
<td>Determine the IPv6 PING packet with the length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ping Max Size Setting</strong></td>
<td>Determine the IPv4/IPv6 PING packet with the length. Specify the maximum size of the ICMPv4/ICMPv6 ping packets. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and the default value is 512 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Smurf Attack</strong></td>
<td>Avoid smurf attack. The length range of the netmask is from 0 to 323 bytes, and default length is 0 byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCP Min Hdr Size</strong></td>
<td>Check the minimum TCP header and drops the TCP packets with the header smaller than the minimum size. The length range is from 0 to 31 bytes, and default length is 20 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCP-SYN (SPORT&lt;1024)</strong></td>
<td>Drop SYN packets with sport less than 1024.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Null Scan Attack</strong></td>
<td>Drop the packets with NULL scan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-mas Scan Attack</strong></td>
<td>Drop the packets if the sequence number is zero, and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCP SYN-FIN Attack</strong></td>
<td>Drop the packets with SYN and FIN bits set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TCP SYN-RST Attack</strong></td>
<td>Drop the packets with SYN and RST bits set.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page allows a user to configure and display the state of DoS protection for interfaces. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

### IV-2-2 DoS Port Setting

This page allows a user to configure and display the state of DoS protection for interfaces. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DoS Protection     | **Disabled** - Disable the function of DoS Protection.  
                     **Enabled** - Enable the function of DoS Protection. |
| Apply              | Save the settings or changes to the switch.      |
**IV-3 IP Source Guard**

By using the source IP address filtering function, IP source guard can prevent a malicious host from feigning a legal host with its IP address and performing malicious attack.

**IV-3-1 Port Settings**

IP source guard is a port-based feature. Therefore, it is necessary to configure detailed settings for each GE/LAG port interface separately.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28, LAG1 to LAG8) or ports for applying IP source guard function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Enable - Check it to make the port(s) selected above apply the settings configured in this page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify Source</td>
<td>Specify the type of source IP for the packet coming from.  &lt;br&gt;  <strong>IP</strong> - Only the packet with specified IP address will be verified.  &lt;br&gt;  <strong>IP-MAC</strong> - Only the packet with specified IP address and MAC address will be verified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Entry</td>
<td>Define the number (0-50) for the port.  The default is 0 (no limit).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IV-3-2 IMPV Binding

This page allows the network administrator to set the filtering conditions (binding type, MAC address, IPv4 address) for packets through the specified LAN port.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28, LAG1 to LAG8) or ports for applying IMPV Binding function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Choose a number as VLAN ID which is easy to be identified for a packet containing with it. It is optional setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding</td>
<td>Select the binding type for such feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP-MAC-Port-VLAN</td>
<td>Packets will be allowed to pass through the port interface if they meet the conditions specified by IP address, MAC address, Port setting and VLAN ID setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP-Port-VLAN</td>
<td>Packets will be allowed to pass through the port interface if they meet the conditions specified by IP address, Port setting and VLAN ID setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC Address</td>
<td>Enter the MAC address of the device connecting to the port interface selected above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPv4 Address</td>
<td>Enter the IP address with mask address of the device connecting to the port interface selected above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new binding profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Click it to modify the settings for the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**IV-4 IP Conflict Prevention**

**IV-4-1 IP Conflict Detection**

This page can detect IP conflict among current connected devices. It is convenient for MIS staff to understand if any conflict occurs among the devices connected to the switch. If conflict detected, the user / the system administrator is able to unplug the device (s) physically to solve the IP conflict problem and keep the system operate correctly.

Available settings are explained as follows:
### IV-4-2 IP Conflict Prevention

A user can configure IP addresses for network devices manually. However, it might result in conflict between different devices due to using the same IP address, and cause the devices not working correctly.

This page allows you to prevent IP conflict by binding the port with the specified IP address.

#### Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP Conflict Prevention</td>
<td>Enable - Click it to activate the function of IP detection. Disable - Click it to deactivate the function of IP detection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Conflict Prevention Setup Wizard</td>
<td>Quick Start Wizard - The system will guide to bind server port with an IP address step by step. Step 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After clicking **OK**, the IP address specified for the GE port will be unavailable for other network devices.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Prevention</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Click it to activate the function of IP prevention. <strong>Disable</strong> - Click it to deactivate the function of IP prevention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Link Aggregation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Click it to activate the function of link aggregation. <strong>Disable</strong> - Click it to deactivate the function of link aggregation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clear</strong></td>
<td>Remove all settings of IP source guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modify</strong></td>
<td>- Click it to modify the settings for the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Port Type** - There are four selections - DHCP Client, Static Binding, Multiple Hosts and DHCP Server. Each type will bring out different IP address(es) settings.

**OK** - Click it to save the settings.

- Click it to remove the selected entry.
Loop event might be caused due to wrong hardware connection. VigorSwitch will periodically send packets out to check if they loopback or not. This page allows you to set conditions and perform an action when VigorSwitch detects the loopped packet.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| State        | • **Enable** - VigorSwitch detects the loop event of GE ports/LAG ports automatically.  
              | • **Disable** - VigorSwitch will not detect the loop event.                   |
| Transmission Time | When the loop event occurred, VigorSwitch will perform the action after a period of time. |
| Action       | When the switch detects loop situation occurred to a port; it will perform the action selected in this field. |
|              | • **Log** - The switch will reord such event as a log.                      |
|              | • **Shutdown Port** - The switch will shut down the port.                   |
|              | • **Shutdown Port and Log** - The switch will shut down the port and record the event as a log. The system administrator will view the content from system log. |

Apply | Apply the settings to the switch.
Part V ACL Configuration
V-1 Create ACL

An Access Control List (ACL) is a sequential list of permit or deny conditions that apply to IP addresses, MAC addresses, or other more specific criteria. This switch tests ingress packets against the conditions in an ACL one by one. A packet will be accepted as soon as it matches a permit rule, or dropped as soon as it matches a deny rule. If no rules match, the frame is accepted.

V-1-1 MAC

The function is used to show the Access Control List (ACL) based on Layer 2 filtering, the MAC layer. The ACL is composed by many Access Control Element (ACE) rules. You can create a new ACL here; then add multiple ACEs.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL Profile Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for creating a new ACL profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Add a new ACL entry using given ACL name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>- click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide

V-1-2 IPv4

The function is used to show the Access Control List (ACL) based on Layer 2 to Layer 4 filtering, the IPv4. The ACL is composed by many Access Control Element (ACE) rules. You may create a new ACL here; then add multiple ACEs.

![ACL configuration interface]

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL Profile Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for creating a new ACL profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Add a new ACL entry using given ACL name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>- click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The function is used to show the Access Control List (ACL) based on Layer 2 to Layer 4 filtering, the IPv6. The ACL is composed by many Access Control Element (ACE) rules. You may create a new ACL here; then add multiple ACEs.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL Profile Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for creating a new ACL profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Add a new ACL entry using given ACL name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action</td>
<td>- Click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V-2 Create ACE

Since ACL based on MAC, IPv4 and/or IPv4 has been created on the section of IV-1, now you can add multiple ACE rules for each ACL.

V-2-1 MAC

This page shows ACE based on MAC address. You may choose ACL, permit, and deny particular packet or frame, even shutdown the port.

You may provide filtering/matching criteria for one or more of packet characteristic (such as Source/Destination MAC, Ethertype, VLAN, 802.1p) for this ACE to identify the packet.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACL Profile Name</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to selected one of the user defined ACL profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sequence</strong></td>
<td>Assign a sequence number to this ACE. The sequence is used to identify which one of ACEs in an ACL is firstly used to match ingress packets. The switch port bound with an ACL use the contained ACE rules, start with the one with lower sequence number to match the packet first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Action</strong></td>
<td>Select the action applied to the packet matched this ACE. Permit or deny the packets into switch core, or shutdown the port for stopping further transmission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Permit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source MAC / Destination MAC</strong></td>
<td>Specify the source and the destination MAC address for filtering.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any - All packets will be filtered.
Or, enter the IP address to filter the packets coming from that address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethertype</th>
<th>Specify ethernet type for filtering. Select Any. Or, enter the value with the format of “0x600 ~ 0xFFF”.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Specify VLAN profile for filtering. Select Any. Or, enter a VLAN number. The packets coming from the VLAN specified here will be filtered by Vigor device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.1p</td>
<td>Specify the 802.1p priority value for filtering. Select Any, or a number from 0 to 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Add**
Click it to create a new ACE rule.

**Modify**
- click it to modify the settings for the selected entry.
- click it to remove the selected entry.

**V-2-2 IPv4**

This page shows ACE based on IPv4 address. You may choose ACL, permit, and deny particular packet or frame, even shutdown the port.

You may provide filtering/matching criteria for one or more of following packet characteristic (such as Protocol over the IP layer, Source/Destination IPv4 address, Type of Service, Source/Destination port number, TCP flags, ICMP Type, if chosen protocol contains ICMP), for this ACE to identify the packet.

![ACE configuration interface](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL Profile Name</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to selected one of the user defined ACL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sequence</strong></td>
<td>Assign a sequence number to this ACE. The sequence is used to identify which one of ACEs in an ACL is firstly used to match ingress packets. The switch port bound with an ACL use the contained ACE rules, start with the one with lower sequence number to match the packet first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Action</strong></td>
<td>Select the action applied to the packet matched this ACE. Permit or deny the packets into switch core, or shutdown the port for stopping further transmission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Permit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deny</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shutdown</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protocol</strong></td>
<td>Specify the protocol for filtering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any</strong></td>
<td>All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select</strong></td>
<td>Choose one of the protocols (e.g., ICMP, IP in IP, TCP, EGP, IGP...) from the drop down list. Packets passing through the selected protocol will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Define</strong></td>
<td>Enter a number (0 - 255) to specify a protocol. For example, 1 means “Internet Control Message”; 6 means “Transmission Control”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source IP / Destination IP</strong></td>
<td>Specify the source and destination IPv4 address for filtering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any</strong></td>
<td>All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or, enter the IP address to filter the packets coming from that address.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service</strong></td>
<td>Any - All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DSCP</strong></td>
<td>All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the lowest priority queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Precedence</strong></td>
<td>All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the IP Precedence field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the lowest priority queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source Port / Destination Port</strong></td>
<td>Specify the source and destination port number for filtering the packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any</strong></td>
<td>All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single</strong></td>
<td>Only the packets passing through the number defined here will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Range</strong></td>
<td>Only the packets passing through the port range defined here will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICMP Type</strong></td>
<td>Any - All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select</strong></td>
<td>Choose one of the type (e.g., Destination Unreachable Echo Reply, MLD Query,...) from the drop down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Define</strong></td>
<td>Specify a type number (0 - 255) for ICMP code. For example, 0 means “Echo Reply”; 254 means “RFC3692-style Experiment 2”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICMP code</strong></td>
<td>Each ICMP type can be defined with different codes. For example, if you define ICMP Type as “3”, then the available codes for Type 3 will be 0-15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Any</strong></td>
<td>All packets will be filtered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or, enter 0 to 255 based on the ICMP type specified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add</strong></td>
<td>Click it to create a new binding profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide

Modify
- click it to modify the settings for the selected entry.
- click it to remove the selected entry.

V-2-3 IPv6

This page allows the network administrator to create ACE based on IPv6 address.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACL Profile Name</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to selected one of the user defined ACL profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Assign a sequence number to this ACE. The sequence is used to identify which one of ACEs in an ACL is firstly used to match ingress packets. The switch port bound with an ACL use the contained ACE rules, start with the one with lower sequence number to match the packet first.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Action        | Select the action applied to the packet matched this ACE. Permit or deny the packets into switch core, or shutdown the port for stopping further transmission.  
  - Permit  
  - Deny  
  - Shutdown |
| Protocol      | Specify the protocol for filtering.  
  Any - All packets will be filtered.  
  Select - Choose one of the protocol (e.g., ICMP, TCP, EGP...) from the drop down list. Packets passing through the selected protocol will be filtered.  
  Define - Specify a type number (0 - 255) for ICMP code. For example, 0 means “Echo Reply”; 254 means “RFC3692-style..."
### Source IP / Destination IP

Specify the source and the destination IPv6 address for filtering.

- **Any** - All packets will be filtered.
- Or, enter the IPv6 address to filter the packets coming from that address.

### Service

- **Any** - All packets will be filtered.
- **DSCP** - All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the lowest priority queue.
- **IP Precedence** - All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the IP Precedence field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the lowest priority queue.

### Source Port / Destination Port

Specify the source and destination port number for filtering the packets.

- **Any** - All packets will be filtered.
- **Single** - Only the packets passing through the number defined here will be filtered.
- **Range** - Only the packets passing through the port range defined here will be filtered.

### ICMP Type

- **Any** - All packets will be filtered.
- **Select** - Choose one of the type (e.g., Destination Unreachable Echo Reply, MLD Query,...) from the drop down list.
- **Define** - Specify a type number (0 - 255) for ICMP code. For example, 0 means “Echo Reply”; 254 means “RFC3692-style Experiment 2”.

### ICMP code

Each ICMP type can be defined with different codes. For example, if you define ICMP Type as “3”, then the available codes for Type 3 will be 0-15.

- **Any** - All packets will be filtered.
- Or, enter 0 to 255 based on the ICMP type specified.

### Add

Click it to create a new binding profile.

### Modify

- ![Modify](icon.png) - Click it to modify the settings for the selected profile.
- ![Remove](icon.png) - Click it to remove the selected entry.
**V-3 ACL Binding**

This section allows you to bind Access Control Lists created in previous section to an interface (physical port or aggregation).

A physical port can only be bound with one of the IPv4 and IPv6 ACL, not both.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profiles (GE1 to GE28) for binding ACL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC ACL / IPv4 ACL / IPv6 ACL</td>
<td>Select ACLs (MAC, IPv4, and/or IPv6) to be bound on this interface (port), so Switch may filter packets by using it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part VI QoS Configuration
VI-1 General

QoS (Quality of Service) functions to provide different quality of service for various network applications and requirements and optimize the bandwidth resource distribution so as to provide a network service experience of a better quality.

VI-1-1 Properties

VI-1-1-1 QoS General Setting

This page is used to specify Ingress Trust Mode for basic QoS mode.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QoS Mode</td>
<td>Disable - Disable the function of QoS mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic - Enable the function of QoS mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingress Trust Mode</td>
<td>Select the QoS operation mode. CoS/802.1p - Traffic is mapped to queues based on the CoS field in the VLAN tag, or based on the per-port default CoS value if there is no VLAN tag on the incoming packet. DSCP - All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP traffic, it is mapped to the lowest priority queue. CoS/802.1p-DSCP - All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP but has VLAN tag, mapped to queues based on the CoS value in the VLAN tag. IP Precedence - All IP traffic is mapped to queues based on the DSCP field in the IP header. If traffic is not IP but has VLAN tag, mapped to queues based on the CoS value in the VLAN tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-1-1-2 Trust Ports

This page is used to enable the trust mode of basic QoS on each port. Port that is trust disabled will be sent with lowest priority queue. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Trust  | Click **Enable** to make traffic follow the trust mode in general setting.  
**Enable** - Traffic will follow trust mode in general setting.  
**Disable** - No QoS service for this port. |
| Apply  | Save the settings or changes to the switch. |
VI-1-2 Port Settings

This page is used to configure port settings for QoS. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingress Default CoS</td>
<td>Specify the default CoS priority value for those ingress frames without given trust QoS tag (802.1q/DSCP/IP Precedence, depending on configuration).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engress Remarking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remark CoS</td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Disable CoS remarking function for outgoing packets. <strong>Enable</strong> - Egress traffic will be marked with CoS value according to the Queue to CoS mapping table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remark DSCP/IP Precedence</td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Disable DSCP/IP Precedence remarking function for outgoing packets. <strong>DSCP</strong> - Egress traffic will be marked with DSCP value according to the Queue to DSCP mapping table. <strong>IP Precedence</strong> - Egress traffic will be marked with IP Precedence value according to the Queue to IP Precedence mapping table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify</td>
<td>- Click it to modify the settings for the selected port profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-1-3 Queue Settings

VigorSwitch supports multiple queues for each interface. The higher numbered queue represents the higher priority. The following lists the types of supported priority queue:

- **Strict Priority (SP)** - Egress traffic from the higher priority queue will be transmitted first, lower priority queue shall wait until all traffic in SP queue is transmitted.

- **Weighted Round Robin (WRR)** - The number of packets sent from the queue is proportional to the weight of the queue.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>There are eight queue ID numbers allowed to be configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td><strong>Strict Priority</strong> - Click it to set queue to strict priority type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WRR</strong> - Click it to set queue to Weight round robin type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>If the queue type is WRR, set the queue weight for the queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of WRR Bandwidth</td>
<td>Display the percentage of traffic which can be sent by current queue compared to total WRR queues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strict Priority Queue Number</td>
<td>Display the number of queues using Strict Priority method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-1-4 CoS Mapping

This section allows user to configure how ingress frames with CoS/802.1p tag map to QoS queues, and QoS queues to CoS/802.1p on egress frames.

Actual effectiveness is based on how QoS is configured in previous QoS section. This page provides settings for user to configure mapping only.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CoS to Queue Mapping (for Ingress) - Settings for incoming packets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class of Service</td>
<td>Display the class of service value (0 to 7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Define the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different class of service values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue to CoS Mapping (for Egress Remarking) - Settings for outgoing packets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Display the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different class of service values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class of Service</td>
<td>Define the class of service value (0 to 7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-1-5 DSCP Mapping

This section allows user to configure how ingress packets with DSCP tag map to QoS queues, and QoS queues to DSCP on egress packets.

Actual effectiveness is based on how QoS is configured in previous QoS section. This page provides settings for user to configure mapping only.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DSCP to Queue Mapping (for Ingress) - Settings for the incoming packets.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCP</td>
<td>Display the DSCP value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Define the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different DSCP values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue to DSCP Mapping (for Egress Remarking) - Settings for outgoing packets.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue</td>
<td>Display the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different DSCP values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCP</td>
<td>Define the DSCP value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-1-6 IP Precedence Mapping

This section allows user to configure how ingress packets with IP Precedence tag map to QoS queues, and QoS queues to IP Precedence on egress packets. Actual effectiveness is based on how QoS is configured in previous QoS section. This page provides settings for user to configure mapping only.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Precedence to Queue Mapping (for Ingress) - Settings for the incoming packets.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Precedence</strong></td>
<td>Display the IP Precedence value (0 to 7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue</strong></td>
<td>Define the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different IP Precedence values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue to IP Precedence Mapping (for Egress Remarks) - Settings for outgoing packets.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue</strong></td>
<td>Display the queue ID (level 1 to 8) for different IP Precedence values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Precedence</strong></td>
<td>Define the IP Precedence value (0 to 7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-2 Bandwidth

Use the bandwidth setting pages to define values that determine how much traffic the switch can receive and send on specific port or queue.

VI-2-1 Ingress Rate Limit

This page allows a user to configure ingress port rate limit. The ingress rate limit is the number of bits per second that can be received from the ingress interface. Excess bandwidth above this limit is discarded. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ingress Rate Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Disable - Disable ingress bandwidth control. Enable - Enable ingress bandwidth control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate (Kbps)</td>
<td>Enter the rate value, &lt;16-1000000&gt;, unit: 16 Kbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify</td>
<td>- Click it to modify the settings for the selected port profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**VI-2-2 Egress Shaping Rate**

This page allows a user to configure egress port rate limit. The egress rate limit is the number of bits per second that can be received from the egress interface. Excess bandwidth above this limit is discarded.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Egress Shaping Rate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ports</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Disable egress bandwidth control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Enable egress bandwidth control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIR (Kbps)</strong></td>
<td>Enter the rate value, &lt;16-1000000&gt;, unit: 16 Kbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modify</strong></td>
<td>![Modify icon] - Click it to modify the settings for the selected port profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI-2-3 Egress Shaping Per Queue

This page allows user to configure the maximum egress bandwidth not only by port but also by specific QoS queues. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Egress Shaping Per Queue</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port profile (GE1 to GE28) or profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select queue number for the selected GE port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td><strong>Disable</strong> - Disable egress bandwidth control. <strong>Enable</strong> - Enable egress bandwidth control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIR (Kbps)</strong></td>
<td>Enter the rate value, &lt;16-1000000&gt;, unit: 16 Kbps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page is left blank.
Part VII PoE Configuration
This page allows a user to configure general settings for PoE and configure priority of each port for supplying PoE power. While maximum power budget is reached, power will be served starting with critical priority.

If the priority setting for all GE ports is configured as the same value (e.g., High); then, GE1 will have the highest priority to obtain PoE power in actual operation.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PoE Mode     | **Auto** - Provides plug and play PoE function. PoE schedule and Power Limit are disabled in this mode.  
**Disable** - Disable the PoE function. |
| Ports        | Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28) or ports for applying PoE configuration. |
| Enable       | **Enable** - Make the selected ports be applied with PoE mode.  
**Disable** - Make the selected ports be not applied with PoE mode. |
| Priority     | Select Priority for PoE device.  
**Low** - Set PoE device to low priority connection.  
**High** - Set PoE device to high priority connection.  
**Critical** - Set PoE device to highest priority connection. |
| Power Limit  | This setting is available when Manual is selected as PoE Mode. Enter the value as the maximum limit of power given to each physical port. |
| Apply        | Save the settings or changes to the switch. |
This page displays the current PoE status (configured in Properties, Device Check and Schedule) for each PoE port.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>Click it to refresh the status page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PoE Mode</td>
<td>Display the PoE Mode (Manual, Auto or Disable) selected for the LAN port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Budget(W)</td>
<td>Display the maximum power this switch can supply over PoE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consuming Power(W)</td>
<td>Display current power being consumed by all devices over PoE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Power(W)</td>
<td>Display remaining power that can be supplied to additional devices over PoE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Cycle</td>
<td><strong>Apply</strong> - If PoE device connects to VigorSwitch, such button will be available for you to manually perform the cold boot for the PoE device by cycling the power supply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII-3 Schedule

VII-3-1 Schedule Profile

This page allows users to configure maximum 15 PoE schedule rules.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule Index</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to choose one schedule profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable           | Disable - The selected schedule profile will not take action but be saved for future use.  
                  | Enable - The selected schedule profile will take action as configured.       |
| Description      | Enter a brief comment for such schedule.                                   |
| Start Date       | Specify the starting date of the schedule by choosing from a drop down calendar. |
| Start Time       | Specify the starting time of the schedule by using the drop down list to specify the starting time (hours and minutes). |
| Duration Time    | Define the time duration (hours and minutes).                              |
| Action           | Specify which action should perform during the period of the schedule.     |
|                  | Power On - PoE connection is always on.                                   |
|                  | Power Off - PoE connection is always down.                                |
| How Often        | Specify how often the schedule will be applied.                           |
|                  | Once - The schedule will be applied just once.                            |
|                  | Weekdays - Specify which days in one week should perform the schedule.    |
|                  | Monthly, on date - Specify the day in a month as the starting point.      |
Cycle duration (days) - The period of cycle duration is between 1 day and 31 days. For example, 7 means the whole cycle is 7 days; 20 means the whole cycle is 20 days. When the time is up, the PoE device will be turned on or off automatically.

**Apply**

Save the settings or changes to the switch.

### VII-3-2 Port Scheduling

This page is used to specify the PoE port for applying the schedule. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Select the port or ports for applying the schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule Index</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to choose the schedule profile (from 1 to 15). After clicking <strong>Apply</strong>, the selected port(s) will be applied with the specified schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page is left blank.
Part VIII System Maintenance
This page allows a user to configure TR-069 settings for connecting to VigorACS 2.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ACS Settings** |  ● **TR-069** - Click **Enable** to activate the settings on this page.  
  ● **URL** - The URL must be entered according to the ACS (Auto Configuration Server) you want to link.  
  ● **Wizard** - Click it to enter the IP address of VigorACS server, port number and the handler.  
  ● **Username** - The string of username must be entered according to the VigorACS (Auto Configuration Server) you want to link.  
  ● **Password** - The password must be entered according to the VigorACS (Auto Configuration Server) you want to link.  
  ● **Last Inform** - Display the time that VigorACS server makes a response while receiving Inform message from CPE last time.  
  ● **Test Inform** - Click **Test With Inform** to send a message to test if such CPE is able to communicate with VigorACS server.  |
| **CPE Settings** |  ● **CPE Client** - Choose **HTTP** or **HTTPS** for connecting with VigorACS.  
  ● **URL** - Display the URL of VigorSwitch.  
  ● **Port** - Type the username and password that VigorACS can use to access into this switch.  
  ● **Username** - Enter the username that VigorACS can use to access into this switch.  
  ● **Password** - Enter the password that VigorACS can use to access into this switch.  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLS Version Settings</th>
<th>TLS Minimum Protocol Version - Due to security consideration, the built-in HTTPS VPN server of the router had upgraded to TLS1.x protocol. Select one of the versions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Periodic Inform Settings | ● **Periodic Inform Settings** - Click **Enable** to configure the interval time.  
● **Interval Time** - Set the interval time for the switch to send notification to CPE. |
| STUN Settings | ● **STUN Settings** - Click **Enable** to configure STUN settings.  
● **Server Address** - Enter the IP address of the STUN server.  
● **Server Port** - Enter the port number of the STUN server.  
● **Minimum Keep Alive Period** - If STUN is enabled, the switch must send binding request to the server for the purpose of maintaining the binding in the Gateway. Please type a number as the minimum period. The default setting is “60 seconds”.  
● **Maximum Keep Alive Period** - If STUN is enabled, the switch must send binding request to the server for the purpose of maintaining the binding in the Gateway. Please type a number as the maximum period. A value of “-1” indicates that no maximum period is specified. |
| Health Check | Vigor system will check the health status of LAN ports including link up /down, speed change or PoE power disconnection.  
● **Port Link Up/Down** - Select LAN port(s) to do the health check of port link.  
● **Link Speed Change** - Select LAN port(s) to do the health check of speed change.  
● **PoE Port Warning** - Select LAN port(s) to do the health check of PoE power. |
| Apply | Apply the settings to the switch. |
| Clear | Discard current settings. |
Devices connecting to VigorSwitch can transmit data to remote end via OpenVPN to ensure the information security.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Remote Management | **Enable** - Click it to enable OpenVPN tunnel between VigorSwitch with the remote end.  
|                   | **Disable** - Click it to disable OpenVPN tunnel.                             |
| Config File       | As a VPN client, please import the OpenVPN config file coming from OpenVPN server. |
| Apply             | Save and apply the settings to the switch.                                   |
| Status            | Display current OpenVPN status (Disabled, Connecting or Success) and configuration file used. |
Without getting any request, VigorSwitch will send the data (if available) that a user concerned to the specified URL (provided by remote client) automatically.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Webhook**| **Enable** - Click it to enable the webhook service. The data will be transmitted to the specified URL.  
             | **Disable** - Click it to disable the webhook service.       |
| **URL**    | Specify the destination to receive the real-time data by entering the URL.  
             | Please get the URL from the client who wants to obtain the newest and available data automatically from the Vigor switch. |
| **Report Period** | Set the transmission interval (unit is minute).  
                      | **Keep my settings while rest default** - Check the box to keep the webhook configuration when resetting VigorSwitch with default settings. |
| **Apply**  | Apply the settings to the switch.                            |
| **Test Report** | Vigor system will send a test report to the remote address. |
LLDP is a one-way protocol; there are no request/response sequences. Information is advertised by stations implementing the transmit function, and is received and processed by stations implementing the receive function. The LLDP category contains LLDP and LLDP-MED pages.

### VIII-4-1 Properties

This page allows a user to set general settings for LLDP.

![LLDP Settings Page](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLDP State</td>
<td><strong>Enable</strong> - Enable LLDP protocol on this switch. <strong>Disable</strong> - Disable LLDP protocol on this switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Interval</td>
<td>Select the interval at which frames are transmitted. The default is 30 seconds, and the valid range is 5-32768 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdtime Multiplier</td>
<td>Select the multiplier on the transmit interval to assign to TTL (range 2-10, default = 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinitialization Delay</td>
<td>Select the delay before a re-initialization (range 1-10 seconds, default = 2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit Delay</td>
<td>Select the delay after an LLDP frame is sent (range 1-8192 seconds, default = 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-4-2 LLDP Port Setting

This page allows a user to select specified port or all ports to configure LLDP state.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28) or ports for device check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Disable - Disable the transmission of LLDP PDUs. TX&amp;RX - Transmit and receive LLDP PDUs both. TX Only - Transmit LLDP PDUs only. RX Only - Receive LLDP PDUs only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional TLVs</td>
<td>Within data communication protocols, optional information may be encoded as a type-length-value or TLV element inside a protocol. TLV is also known as tag-length value. The type and length are fixed in size (typically 1-4 bytes), and the value field is of variable size. Select the LLDP optional TLVs to be carried (multiple selection is allowed). Available items include System Name, Port Description, System Description, System Capability, 802.3 MAC-PHY, 802.3 Link Aggregation, 802.3 Maximum Frame Size, Management Address and 802.1 PVID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>Select the VLAN ID number to be performed (multiple selections are allowed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**VIII-4-3 LLDP Local Device**

This page displays information for LLDP Local Device.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Device Summary</td>
<td>Display a summary of the LLDP information for this switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chassis ID Subtype</strong></td>
<td>Display the type of chassis ID, such as the MAC address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chassis ID</strong></td>
<td>Display Identifier of chassis. Where the chassis ID subtype is a MAC address, the MAC address of the switch is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Name</strong></td>
<td>Display model name of switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Description</strong></td>
<td>Display description of switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capabilities Supported</strong></td>
<td>Display the primary functions of the device, such as Bridge, WLAN AP, or Router.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capabilities Enabled</strong></td>
<td>Primary enabled functions of the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port ID Subtype</strong></td>
<td>Display the type of the port identifier that is shown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Details</td>
<td>Display detailed information of the selected GE port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detail</strong></td>
<td>Click it to review the detailed information contained in TLVs sent out from each interface, containing MAC PHY, 802.3, 802.3 Link Aggregation, 802.1 VLAN and Protocol for each LAN port (GE1 to GE28).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-4-4 LLDP Remote Device

This page is used to view the information sent from neighboring devices by LLDP protocol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Port</td>
<td>Display the number of the local port to which the neighbor is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis ID Subtype</td>
<td>Display the type of chassis ID (for example, MAC address).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis ID</td>
<td>Display the identifier of the 802 LAN neighboring device’s chassis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port ID Subtype</td>
<td>Display the type of port identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port ID</td>
<td>Display the number of port identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Name</td>
<td>Display the name of the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to Live</td>
<td>Display the time interval in seconds after which the information for remote device will be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Display detailed information contained in TLVs sent out from neighboring devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Click it to remove information of the selected port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-4-5 LLDP Overloading

This page allows user to review current size, overall size of LLDP packet and whether it is to exceed maximum allowed size of single LLDP packet.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Display the name of the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total(Bytes)</td>
<td>Display the total number of bytes of LLDP information in each packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left to Send(By..)</td>
<td>Display the total number of available bytes left for additional LLDP information in each packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Display if LLDP TLVs has overloaded the PDU maximum size or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory TLVs</td>
<td>Display how many bytes used by mandatory TLVs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.3 TLVs</td>
<td>Display how many bytes used by 802.3 TLVs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional TLVs</td>
<td>Displays how many bytes used by optional TLVs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.1 TLVs</td>
<td>Displays how many bytes used by 802.1 TLVs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an "Internet-standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks". Devices that typically support SNMP include routers, switches, servers, workstations, printers, modem racks and more.

SNMP is used mostly in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention.

SNMP is a component of the Internet Protocol Suite as defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). It consists of a set of standards for network management, including an application layer protocol, a database schema, and a set of data objects.

An SNMP-managed network consists of three key components:

- Managed device
- Agent - software which runs on managed devices
- Network management station (NMS) - software which runs on the manager

A managed device is a network node that implements an SNMP interface that allows unidirectional (read-only) or bidirectional (read and write) access to node-specific information. Managed devices exchange node-specific information with the NMSs. Sometimes called network elements, the managed devices can be any type of device, including, but not limited to, routers, access servers, switches, bridges, hubs, IP telephones, IP video cameras, computer hosts, and printers.

An agent is a network-management software module that resides on a managed device. An agent has local knowledge of management information and translates that information to or from an SNMP-specific form.

A network management station (NMS) executes applications that monitor and control managed devices. NMSs provide the bulk of the processing and memory resources required for network management. One or more NMSs may exist on any managed network.
VIII-5-1 View

This page allows the network administrator to create MIB views (Management information base) and then include or exclude OID (Object Identifier) in a view.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View Name</td>
<td>Enter a name of the MIB view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OID Subtree</td>
<td>Enter an OID string to be included or excluded from the MIB view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Determine to include or exclude the selected MIBs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to add a new MIB view profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-5-2 Group

This page allows the network administrator to group SNMP users and assign different authorization and access privileges.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>Specify SNMP version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Level</td>
<td>Specify SNMP security level for the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- No Security - No authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Authentication - Authentication without encryption will be performed for packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Authentication and Privacy - Authentication with encryption will be performed for packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read View</td>
<td>Enabled - Users of this group have the right to read the selected MIB view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select one of the views. The default is “all”, which means the group user can read all MIB views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write View</td>
<td>Enabled - Users of this group have the right to write the selected MIB view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select one of the views. The default is “all”, which means the group user can write all MIB views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notify View</td>
<td>Enabled - Users of this group have the right to send notification for the selected MIB view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select one of the views. The default is “all”, which means the group user have the right to send notification for all MIB views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new group profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>- Click it to modify the settings for the selected group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- click it to remove the selected group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-5-3 Community

This page allows a user to add/remove multiple communities of SNMP.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Name</td>
<td>Enter a name as community name. The maximum length of the text is limited to 23 characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Type       | • Basic - View and access right can be specified for such SNMP community profile.  
• Advanced - Specify one of the SNMP groups for such SNMP community profile.                                                                                                                             |
| View       | Simply specify one of the view profiles (created in SNMP>>View) from the drop down list.                                                                                                                     |
| Access Right | • Read Only - It allows unidirectional access to node-specific information.  
• Read & Write - It allows bidirectional access to node-specific information.                                                                                                                                  |
| Group      | Specify the SNMP group (configured in SNMP>>Group) to define the object available to the community.                                                                                                           |
| Add        | Click it to add a new community.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Delete     | Click the icon to remove the selected community strings.                                                                                                                                                      |
This page allows a user to configure SNMP user profile.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>Enter a name for creating new SNMP user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Choose one of the SNMPv3 group from the drop down list. Then, this user profile will be grouped under the selected SNMP group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Level</td>
<td>Display the security level configured for the selected SNMP group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Method</td>
<td><strong>Method</strong> - You can change the methods (None, MD5, SHA) for the selected SNMPv3 group. If no method is available for you to select, that means the selected SNMPv3 group is set with No Security. <strong>Password</strong> - Enter a string as the password for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
<td><strong>Method</strong> - You can change the methods (None, DES) for the selected SNMPv3 group. If no method is available for you to select, that means the selected SNMPv3 group is set with No privacy. <strong>Password</strong> - Enter a string as the password for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to add a new user profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>📊 - click it to modify the settings for the selected profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>🗑️ - click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-5-5 Engine ID

VIII-5-5-1 Local Engine ID

This page allows a user to configure and display SNMP local engine ID.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine ID</td>
<td>The user defined engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by “2”. User Defined - If it is checked, the local engine ID will be configured manually. If not, the default Engine ID which is made up of MAC and Enterprise ID will be used instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VIII-5-5-2 Remote Engine ID

This page allows a user to configure and display SNMP remote engine ID.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address Type</td>
<td>Specify the address type for entering hostname or IPv4/IPv6 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Address</td>
<td>Enter the IP address or the host name of the SNMP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine ID</td>
<td>Specify the engine ID for remote SNMP server. The engine ID is range 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Click it to create a new profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>- click it to modify the settings for the selected server profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- click it to remove the selected entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Edit SNMP Engine ID for IP=172.16.8.2](image)
VIII-5-6 Trap Event

This page allows a user to add or delete SNMP trap receiver IP address and community name.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authentication Failure</td>
<td>Enable - VigorSwitch will reboot when encountering authentication failure (including community not match or user password not match).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Up / Down</td>
<td>Enable - VigorSwitch will reboot while encountering port link up or down trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold Start</td>
<td>Enable - VigorSwitch will reboot while encountering user trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warm Start</td>
<td>Enable - VigorSwitch will reboot while encountering power down trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VIII-5-7 Notification

This page allows a user to configure a host to receive SNMPv1/v2/ve notification.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Address Type</strong></td>
<td>Choose IPv4/IPv6/Hostname to specify IP address or the hostname of the SNMP trap recipients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server Address</strong></td>
<td>Enter the IP address of SNMP server based on the address type selected above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version</strong></td>
<td>Specify SNMP notification version (SNMPv1/v2/v3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>Specify Notification Type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Trap - Send SNMP traps to the host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inform - Send SNMP informs to the host. If it is used, Timeout and Retry also shall be defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community/user</strong></td>
<td>Use the drop down list to choose one of the community profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Security Level</strong></td>
<td>Specify SNMP security level for SNMP notification packet. It is available when SNMPv3 is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No Security - No authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Authentication - Authentication without encryption will be performed for packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Authentication and Privacy - Authentication with encryption will be performed for packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server Port</strong></td>
<td>Specify the UDP port number for the recipient’s server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Timeout</strong></td>
<td>Specify the SNMP informs timeout. It is available when Inform is selected as Type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use Default - If it is checked, the default number (15) will be used automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retry</strong></td>
<td>Specify the SNMP informs retry count. It is available when Inform is selected as Type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Use Default</strong></td>
<td>If it is checked, the default number (3) will be used automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add</strong></td>
<td>Click it to create a new notification profile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Edit** | - Click it to modify the settings for the selected server profile.  
- Click it to remove the selected entry. |

---

**Edit Notification Entry for**

Server IP=192.168.1.1

| Version: | SNMPv1 | SNMPv2 | SNMPv3 |
| Type: | Trap | Inform |
| Community/user: | public |
| Security Level: | No Security | Auth | Privacy |
| Server Port: | Use Default | 162 | (1-65535) |
| Timeout: | Use Default | 10 sec | (1-300) |
| Retry: | Use Default | 1-255 |

[OK]  [Cancel]
This page allows users to control availability of management services such as HTTP, HTTPS, Telent and SSH.

### Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTP Service</td>
<td>HTTP is the acronym of HyperText Transfer Protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Click it to enable HTTP service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPS Service</td>
<td>HTTPS is the acronym of Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Click it to enable HTTPS service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforce HTTPS Management</td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Users will be forced to access into the web user interface of VigorSwitch by HTTPS protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS Minimum Protocol Version</td>
<td>TLS1.2 / TLS 1.3 - VigorSwitch supports TLS1.2 and TLS 1.3 protocols for web browsing. Select one of the versions as a protocol for having higher connection security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telnet Service</td>
<td>Telnet is the TCP/IP standard protocol for remote terminal service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Disabled</strong> - Click it for not accessing telnet service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Click it to access telnet service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH Service</td>
<td><strong>Enabled</strong> - Enable SSH service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## VIII-7 Time and Date

### VIII-7-1 System Time Zone

This page allows a user to specify where the time of VigorSwitch should be inquired from.

![System Time Zone Setting](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Time Zone Setting</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto Detect Time Zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable</strong></td>
<td>Make Vigor router detect the time zone that VigorSwitch is located automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disable</strong></td>
<td>Set the time zone manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Time Zone - Use the drop down menu to select a time zone that VigorSwitch is located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daylight Saving Time</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select the mode of daylight saving time.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Disable</strong> - Disable daylight saving time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Recurring</strong> - Using recurring mode of daylight saving time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Non-Recurring</strong> - Using non-recurring mode of daylight saving time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>USA</strong> - Using daylight saving time in the United States that starts on the second Sunday of March and ends on the first Sunday of November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>European</strong> - Using daylight saving time in the Europe that starts on the last Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daylight Saving Time Offset</strong></td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Recurring</strong> is selected as Daylight Saving Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify the adjust offset of daylight saving time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recurring From / To</strong></td>
<td>It is available when <strong>Recurring</strong> is selected as Daylight Saving Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>From</strong> - Specify the starting time of recurring daylight saving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Non-recurring From / To

- Specify the starting time of non-recurring daylight saving time.
- Specify the ending time of recurring daylight saving time.

Apply

Save the settings or changes to the switch.

System Time Zone

Display the status of system time zone.

---

**VIII-7-2 Time**

This page allows a user to specify time and activate SNTP server manually.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual Time</td>
<td>Specify static time (year, month, day, hours, minutes and seconds) manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable SNTP</td>
<td>Enable - Click it to enable SNTP time server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disable - Click to disable the time server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNTP/NTP Server Address</td>
<td>Enter the web site of the time server or the IP address of the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Port</td>
<td>Enter the port number use by the time server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Backup Manager allows a user to backup the firmware image or configuration file on the switch to remote TFTP server or host file system through HTTP protocol.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup Method</strong></td>
<td>Select Backup method. <strong>TFTP</strong> - Using TFTP to backup firmware. <strong>HTTP</strong> - Using WEB browser to backup firmware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Server IP</strong></td>
<td>It is available when TFTP is selected as Backup Method. Enter the IPv4/IPv6 address for the TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>Configuration</strong> - Make a backup copy for the configurations for VigorSwitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Backup Manager allows a user to upgrade the firmware image or configuration file on the switch to remote TFTP server or host file system through HTTP protocol.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Method</td>
<td>Select Upgrade method:&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;TFTP - Using TFTP to upgrade firmware.&lt;br&gt;HTTP - Using WEB browser to upgrade firmware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server IP</td>
<td>It is available when TFTP is selected as Upgrade Method.&lt;br&gt;Enter the IPv4/IPv6 address for the TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>It is available when TFTP is selected as Upgrade Method.&lt;br&gt;Enter the firmware image or configuration file name on the TFTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File/Path</td>
<td>It is available when HTTP is selected as Upgrade Method.&lt;br&gt;Choose the firmware file located in your computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade Type</td>
<td>It is available when TFTP is selected as Upgrade Method.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;Image - Click it to upgrade the firmware image.&lt;br&gt;Configuration - Click it to upgrade the configurations for VigorSwitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide

VIII-10 Account Manager

This page allows a user to add or delete local user on switch database for authentication. The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>Enter a username for new account. If you want to modify an existed user account, simply enter the same string in this field. Then, modify the password and choose privilege level. After clicking Apply, the existed user name will be modified with different values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Enter a password for new account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password Strength</td>
<td>Display the strength (weak, medium, or strong) of the password entered above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retype Password</td>
<td>Retype password to make sure the password is exactly you typed before in “Password” field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Privilege Level    | Use the drop down list to select privilege level (Admin/User) for new account. 
  Admin - Allow to change switch settings. 
  User - See switch settings only. Not allow to change it. |
| Apply              | Save the settings or changes to the switch. |
| Modify             | - Click it to modify the settings for the selected user profile. 
  - Click it to remove the selected entry. |
VIII-11 Factory Default

Click Apply to return to factory default settings for VigorSwitch.

VIII-12 Reboot Switch

Click Apply to reboot VigorSwitch with current settings.
This page is left blank.
Part IX Diagnostics
After finished copper test, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

This page is used to configure device check of PoE PD devices. It can be applied to PoE PD devices connected directly, check ping echo status, and forcibly reboot the device when meeting the preset health condition.

The configuration result for each port will be displayed on the table listed on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28) or ports for device check.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable             | Disable - No PoE function for the selected GE port.  
                       Enable - PoE function will be enabled for the selected GE port. |
| Ping IP Address    | Enter the IP address of the PoE device for check.                            |
| Interval Time (sec.)| The ping check will be performed every 10, 30, 60 or 120 seconds for the selected port (PoE device). |
| Retry Time         | The system will perform the ping check the selected port (PoE device) for 1, 3 or 5 times. |
| Failure Action     | Specify the action performed for PoE device when there is no number of retry time of echo from given IP address. |
|                    |  ● Power Cycle - Forcely reboot the device by cycling the power given to PoE device. |
|                    |  ● Power Off - The PoE device will be powered off.                          |
|                    |  ● Nothing - Log this event only, no action is taken on PoE device.         |
| Mail Alert         |  ● Enable - Click it to enable the mail alert function.                     |
|                    |  ● Disable - Click it to disable the mail alert function.                   |
| Apply              | Save the settings or changes to the switch.                                 |
After finished copper test, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Use the drop down list to select the port (GE1 to GE28) or ports for performing cable diagnostics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>Perform the copper test action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Show details / Hide details | **Show details** - Display detailed information for the tested port(s).  
                          | **Hide details** - Display the test result (fail or pass) for the tested port(s). |
IX-3 Ping Test

After finished the ping test, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Choose IPv4/IPv6 to specify IP address for sending ping to check if network path is ok.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host</td>
<td>Enter the IP address of SNMP server based on the protocol selected above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>It means how many times to send ping request packet. Enter a number between 1 and 5 as the count and the default configuration is 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interval(sec)</td>
<td>Define the interval to perform ping action. For example, “1” means the ping action will be performed per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>Perform ping action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>Terminate ping action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# IX-4 SysLog

## IX-4-1 SysLog Explorer

After clicking View, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

![SysLog Explorer](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Source** | - **Volatile Memory** - Explore the logs contained in volatile memory (also known as RAM).  
- **Non-Volatile Memory** - Explore the logs contained in non-volatile memory (also known as Flash). |
| **Severity** | Select severity (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice, info and debug) of log messages which you wish to filter out for review. |
| **Category** | Select the categories (related features) of logs you wish to review.  
Category contains AAA, ACL, AUTHMGR, CABLE_DIAG, DAI, 
DHCP_SNOOPING, GVRP, IGMP_SNOOPING, IPSG, L2, LLDP, 
Mac-based VLAN, Mirror, MLD_SNOOPING, Platform, PM, Port, 
PORT_SECURITY, QoS, Rate, SNMP, STP, Security suite, 
System, Surveillance VLAN, Trunk, and VLAN. |
| **View** | Click it to display logs based on the settings configured above. |
| **Refresh** | Click it to refresh the log. |
| **Clear All** | Clear it to remove all logs displayed in this page. |
IX-4-2 SysLog Settings

IX-4-2-1 SysLog Service

This page allows user to enable system logging into local syslog and specific remote syslog server for storage.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SysLog Service  | • Enable - Click it to activate function of syslog.  
|                 | • Disable - Click it to inactivate the function.  |
| Apply           | Save the settings or changes to the switch.      |
IX-4-2-2 Local SysLog

This page allows user to enable logging into volatile memory or non-volatile memory.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volatile Memory</td>
<td>Select the volatile memory for saving local log. Volatile memory does not hold the log after reboot or power off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Volatile Memory</td>
<td>Select the non-volatile memory for saving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to modify Volatile Memory / Non-Volatile Memory, select Volatile Memory / Non-Volatile Memory in this field. Then, use the drop down list of severity to specify type of log message. After clicking Apply, the Volatile Memory / Non-Volatile Memory will be modified with new configured severity level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Select severity (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice, info and debug) of log messages which will be stored.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Remove all logs displayed in this page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**IX-4-2-3 Remote SysLog**

This page allows user to enable system logging into specific remote syslog server for storage. After clicking **Apply**, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

![Screen Shot](image)

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server Address</td>
<td>Enter the IP address of Syslog server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Port</td>
<td>Specify the port that syslog should be sent to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>Select severity (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice, info and debug) of log messages which will be stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility</td>
<td>One device supports multiple facilities (represented with facility ID, local0 to local7) of remote Syslog server. For each facility ID contains different syslog server configuration, please choose a facility ID for such Syslog server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply</td>
<td>Save the settings or changes to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Remove specific remote syslog entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IX-4-2-4 SysLog Mail

This page allows user to enable system logging into specific remote syslog server for storage. After clicking **Apply**, the results will be shown on the lower side of this web page.

![Image showing configuration options for SysLog Mail]

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>State</strong></td>
<td><em>Enable</em> - Enable the function of Syslog Mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Disable</em> - Disable the function of Syslog Mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Category</strong></td>
<td>Vigor system will send the e-mail related to the selected feature(s) to the recipient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMTP Server</strong></td>
<td>Enter IP address or URL of the SMTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMTP Port</strong></td>
<td>Enter the port number for the SMTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authentication</strong></td>
<td><em>Enable</em> - Click it to enable authentication mechanism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>User Name</em> - Enter a user name for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>Password</em> - Enter a password for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encryption</strong></td>
<td>After enabling Authentication, choose one of the encryption servers for data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>StartTLS</em> - The mail will be encrypted with StartTLS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>SSL/TLS</em> - The mail will be encrypted with SSL/TLS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <em>Disable</em> - The mail sent out will not be encrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sender</strong></td>
<td>Enter the email address which will send the syslog mail out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email Address</strong></td>
<td>Enter the email address which will receive the syslog mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply</strong></td>
<td>Apply the settings to the switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Send test mail</strong></td>
<td>After clicking this button, VigorSwitch system will send a test mail to the recipient.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part X Mail Alert
X-1 Alert Setting

This page allows a user to configure settings for VigorSwitch to send alert mail when encountering certain situation.

Available settings are explained as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>● Enable - Click it to enable the mail alert function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Disable - Click it to disable the mail alert function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTP Server</td>
<td>Enter IP address or URL of the SMTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTP Port</td>
<td>Enter the port number for the SMTP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>Enable - Click it to enable authentication mechanism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● User Name - Enter a user name for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Password - Enter a password for authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>After enabling Authentication, choose one of the encryption servers for data encryption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● StartTLS - The mail will be encrypted with StartTLS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● SSL/TLS - The mail will be encrypted with SSL/TLS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Disable - The mail sent out will not be encrypted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sender</td>
<td>Enter the email address which will send the alert mail out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver</td>
<td>Enter the email address which will receive the alert mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. Transmit Interval</td>
<td>Set a time interval for VigorSwitch system to send an alert out from the specified sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert Type</td>
<td>Specify the condition(s) for VigorSwitch system to send an alert out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Port Link Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Port Link Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● System Restarted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● PoE Warning Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● IP Conflict</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | Device Check  
| | ONVIF Throughput Threshold  
| **Apply** | Apply the settings to the switch.  
| **Send test mail** | After clicking this button, VigorSwitch system will send a test mail to the recipient. |
This page is left blank.
Part XI Telnet Commands
XI-1 Accessing Telnet of Vigor Switch

This chapter also gives you a general description for accessing telnet and describes the firmware versions for the routers explained in this manual.

Info

For Windows 7 user, please make sure the Windows Features of Telnet Client has been turned on under Control Panel>>Programs.

Type `cmd` and press Enter. The Telnet terminal will be open later.

In the following window, type `Telnet 192.168.1.224` as below and press Enter. Note that the IP address in the example is the default address of the router. If you have changed the default, enter the current IP address of the router.

Next, enter `admin/admin` for Account/Password.
For users using previous Windows system (e.g., XP), simply click Start >> Run and type Telnet 192.168.1.224 in the Open box.

Next, enter admin/admin for Account/Password.
XI-2 Available Commands

Enter ? to get a list of available commands.

The available commands contain – clear, clock, configure, copy, delete, disable, end, exit, ping, reboot, restore-defaults, save, show, ssl, terminal, and traceroute. Each command will be explained as follows.

Note: You can also enter ? to check if there are subcommands under current command.

XI-2-1 Clear Configuration

This command allows resetting the functions of ARP, interface, IP, IPv6, LACP, Line, LLDP, Logging, MAC, and Spanning Tree.

Telnet Command: clear arp

Use this command to clear entries in the ARP cache.

Syntax Items

| clear arp |

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear arp</td>
<td>&lt;A.B.C.D&gt; - Enter the IP address of the device (e.g., 192.168.1.224).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- # clear arp
- # clear arp <A.B.C.D>

Example
### Telnet Command: clear interfaces

Use this command to clear statistics counters for all interfaces or a specific interface (LAN or LAG).

#### Syntax Items

- `clear interfaces gigabitEthernet`
- `clear interfaces LAG`

#### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clear interfaces gigabitEthernet</code></td>
<td>Specify a LAN/LAG interface for clearing statistics counters on that port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1-28&gt; - Enter the number (1 to 28) of LAN port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• # clear interfaces gigabitEthernet &lt;1-28&gt; counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clear interfaces LAG</code></td>
<td>Specify a LAG interface for clearing statistics counters on that port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1 ~ 8&gt; - Enter the number (1 to 8) of LAG interface (IEEE 802.3 Link Aggregation Interface).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• # clear interfaces LAG &lt;1 ~ 8&gt; counters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Example

```
P1280# clear arp 192.168.1.224
P1280#

P1280# clear interfaces gigabitethernet 3 counters
P1280# clear interfaces
P1280# clear interfaces lag 2 counters
P1280#
```

### Telnet Command: clear ip

Use this command to clear ARP inspection information, DHCP snooping database agent, and IGMP snooping groups (dynamic or static) information for all interfaces or a specific interface (LAN or LAG) with IP address.

#### Syntax Items

- `clear ip igmp`

#### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clear ip igmp</code></td>
<td>snooping groups dynamic - Clear dynamic snooping groups of IGMP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>snooping groups static - Clear static snooping groups of IGMP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>snooping statistics - Clear snooping statistics for IGMP server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Example**

```bash
P1280# clear ip igmp snooping groups dynamic
P1280#
```

**Telnet Command: clear ipv6**

Use this command to clear MLD snooping configuration for dynamic / static group(s) with IPv6 address.

**Syntax Items**

clear ipv6 mld

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear ipv6 mld</td>
<td>snooping groups dynamic - Clear dynamic snooping groups of MLD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>snooping groups static - Clear static snooping groups of MLD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Syntax:**

- # clear ipv6 mld snooping groups dynamic
- # clear ipv6 mld snooping groups static

```bash
P1280# clear ipv6 mld snooping groups dynamic
P1280# clear ipv6 mld snooping groups dynamic?
    <cr>
P1280# clear ipv6 mld snooping groups static
```

**Telnet Command: clear lacp**

Use this command to clear LACP configuration for specified LAG interface or all LAG interfaces.

**Syntax Items**

clear lacp <1~8> counters

clear lacp counters

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear lacp &lt;1~8&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1~8&gt; - Enter the number (1 to 8) of LAG interface (IEEE 802.3 Link</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aggregation Interface).
Related Syntax:
  ●  # clear lacp <1-8> counters

**clear lacp counters**
Clear LACP configuration for all LAG interfaces.
Related Syntax:
  ●  # clear lacp counters

### Example
```
P1280# clear lacp 1 counters
No interfaces configured in the channel group
P1280#
```

**Telnet Command: clear line**
Use this command to clear line settings including SSH (Secure Shell) configuration and telnet daemon configuration.

**Syntax Items**
- clear line ssh
- clear line telnet

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear line ssh</td>
<td>Clear SSH configuration for line connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  # clear line ssh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear line telnet</td>
<td>Clear SSH Telnet configuration for line connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  # clear line telnet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example
```
P1280# clear line ssh
P1280# clear line telnet
```

**Telnet Command: clear lldp**
Use this command to clear LLDP statistics or reset LLDP information.

**Syntax Items**
- clear lldp global
- clear lldp interfaces

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear lldp global</td>
<td>Clear all of the statistics related to LLDP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**clear lldp interfaces**

Specify a LAN / LAG interface for clearing LLDP information.

- `<1-28>` - Enter the number (1 to 28) of LAN port.
- `<1-8>` - Enter the number (1 to 8) of LAG interface (IEEE 802.3 Link Aggregation Interface).

**Related Syntax:**

- `# clear lldp interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28> statistics`
- `# clear lldp interfaces LAG <1-8> statistics`

**Example**

```
P1280# clear lldp global statistics
P1280#
P1280# clear lldp interfaces LAG 1 statistics
P1280# clear lldp interfaces gigabitethernet 1 statistics
P1280#
```

**Telnet Command: clear logging**

Use this command to clear log messages from the internal logging buffer and flash.

**Syntax Items**

- `clear logging buffered`
- `clear logging file`

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clear logging buffered</code></td>
<td>Clear the log stored in RAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code># clear logging buffered</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clear logging file</code></td>
<td>Clear the log stored in flash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code># clear logging file</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# clear logging buffered
P1280# clear logging file
P1280#
```

**Telnet Command: clear mac**

Use this command to clear MAC configuration related to VLAN, LAG, and LAN port.

**Syntax Items**

- `clear mac`
### clear mac address-table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear mac address-table</td>
<td>Enter the number (1 to 28) of LAN port. Enter the number (1 to 8) of LAG interface (IEEE 802.3 Link Aggregation Interface). Specify a VLAN ID by entering its number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Syntax:**
- # clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- # clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces LAG <1-8>
- # clear mac address-table dynamic vlan <1-4094>

**Example**

```
P1280# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 2038
P1280# clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces gigabitethernet 3
P1280#
```

### clear spanning-tree

**Telnet Command: clear spanning-tree**

Use this command to clear running system information.

#### Syntax Items
- clear spanning-tree

#### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear spanning-tree interfaces</td>
<td>Specify a LAN interface for clearing its running information. Enter the number (1 to 28) of LAN port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Syntax:**
- # clear spanning-tree interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28> statistics
- # clear spanning-tree interfaces LAG <1-8> statistics

**Example**

```
P1280# clear spanning-tree interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28> GigabitEthernet device number
P1280# clear spanning-tree interfaces gigabitethernet 3 statistics
P1280# clear spanning-tree interfaces LAG 1 statistics
P1280#
```
XI-2-2 Clock Configuration

This command allows managing the system clock.

Telnet Command: clock set

Use this command to configure the system clock manually.

Syntax Items

clock set

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| clock set      | Set current by entering hours, minutes, seconds, month, date and year with the format listed below:  
<HH:MM:SS> - Hour, minute, second (e.g., 08:10:30).  
<Jan> - January.  
<feb> - February  
<mar> - March  
<apr> - April  
<may> - May  
<jun> - June  
<jul> - July  
<aug> - August  
<sep> - September  
<oct> - October  
<nov> - November  
<dec> - December  
<1-31> - Date 1 to 31.  
<2000-2035> - Year of 2000 to 2035.  |

Related Syntax:

- # clock set HH:MM:SS
  jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/nov/dec <1-31>
  <2000-2035>

Example

```
P1280# clock set 12:10:30 jan 1 2019
2019-01-01 12:10:30 UTC+8
```
XI-2-3 Configure Configuration

This command allows configuring the settings related to VigorSwitch.

Available sub-commands under Configure include:

`clock, custom, dos, do, dray_surveillance, enable, end, errdisable, exit, hostname, interface, ip, ipv6, jumbo-frame, lACP, lag, line, llDP, logging, logmail, loop-protection, mac, mailalert, management-vlan, mirror, no, poe, qos, schedule, snmp, sntp, spanning-tree, start-up, storm-control, surveillance-vlan, system, tr069, username, vlan, voice-vlan, webhook`

Before configuration, you have to enter “configure” to access into next phase.

To return to previous phase, enter “exit”

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# exit
P1280#
```
### Telnet Command: clock

Use this command to configure time zone, summer-time and external time source for the system clock.

#### Syntax Items
- `clock auto timezone`
- `clock source local`
- `clock source snntp`
- `clock summer-time`
- `clock timezone`

#### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>clock auto timezone</code></td>
<td>VigorSwitch sets the time zone automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clock source local</code></td>
<td>Configure an external time source for the system clock. “local” means to use static time. It is the default setting. <strong>Related Syntax:</strong>  &lt;br&gt;· <code>&lt;config&gt;# clock source local</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clock source snntp</code></td>
<td>Configure an external time source for the system clock. “snntp” means to use SNTP time. <strong>Related Syntax:</strong>  &lt;br&gt;· <code>&lt;config&gt;# clock source snntp</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `clock summer-time` | Configure the system to automatically switch to summer time (daylight saving time). **ACRONYM** - Specify the acronym name of time zone. The acronym of the time zone will be displayed when summer time is in effect. If unspecified, the time zone acronym will be used in default. (1-4 chars)  
<jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/nov/dec> - Indicate January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.  
<1-31> means date 1 to 31.  
<2000-2037> - means year of 2000 to 2035.  
<HH:MM> - means hours and minutes.  
recurring - Summer time should start and end on the corresponding specified days every year.  
<1-1440> - Set the number of minutes to add during the summer time. The default number is 60.  
<eu> - The summer time is based on the European Union rules. (Start point - last Sunday in March, End point - last Sunday in October)  
<usa> - The summer time is based on the United States rules. (Start point - second Sunday in March, End point - first Sunday in November)  
<first/last> - The first week of the month.  
<1-5> - Specify the number of the week in the month.  
Note that the first group of month, date, hour and minute is used for... |
configuring starting time, and the second group is used for configuring ending time.

Related Syntax:
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM date <jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/dec> <2000-2037> <HH:MM>`
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring eu <1-1440>`
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring usa <1-1440>`
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring first <sun/mon/tue/wed/thu/fri/sat> <jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/dec> <HH:MM>`
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring last <sun/mon/tue/wed/thu/fri/sat> <jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/dec> <HH:MM>`
- `<config># clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring <1-5> <sun/mon/tue/wed/thu/fri/sat> <jan/feb/mar/apr/may/jun/jul/aug/sep/oct/dec> <HH:MM>`

`clock timezone ACRONYM <-12-13> minutes <0-59>`

Set the time zone for display purposes.

ACRONYM - Specify the acronym name of time zone. The acronym of the time zone will be displayed when summer time is in effect. If unspecified, the time zone acronym will be used in default. (1-4 chars)

- `<-12-13>` - Specify the hour offset (from -12 to +13) of time zone.
- `minutes <0-59>` - Specify the minute difference from UTC.

Related Syntax:
- `<config># clock timezone ACRONYM <-12-13> minutes <0-59>`

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# clock source sntp
P1280(config)# exit
P1280# show clock detail
2019-01-05 06:51:23 UTC+8
Time source is sntp
Time zone:
Acronym is
Offset is UTC+8
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# clock summer-time tw date jan 30 2019 23:30 feb 1 2019 20:50
P1280(config)# exit
P1280# show clock detail
2019-01-05 07:13:49 UTC+8
Time source is sntp
```
Time zone:
Acronym is ACRONYM
Offset is UTC-10:08

Summertime:
Acronym is tw
Starting and ending on a specific date.
Begins at 1 30 19 23:30
Ends at 2 1 19 20:50
Offset is 60 minutes.
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring eu 1200
P1280(config)# clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring first mon jan 10:10 first
  sun feb 10:10 1000
P1280(config)# exit
P1280# show clock detail
  2019-01-05 11:37:18 UTC+8
  Time source is sntp
  Time zone:
  Acronym is
  Offset is UTC+8
  Summertime:
  Acronym is ACRONYM
  Recurring every year.
  Begins at 1 1 1 10:10
  Ends at 1 0 2 10:10
  Offset is 1000 minutes.

Telnet Command: custom
Use this command to enable the module settings.

Syntax Items
custom enable

Description
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>custom enable</td>
<td>Enable the module settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- <config># custom enable

Example
Telnet Command: dos

Use this command to enable specific Denial of Service (DoS) protection.

Syntax Items

dos daeqsa-deny

dos icmp-frag-pkts-deny

dos icmp-ping-max-length

dos icmpv4-ping-max-check

dos icmpv6-ping-max-check

dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check

dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length

dos land-deny

dos nullscan-deny

dos pod-deny

dos smurf-deny

dos smurf-netmask

dos syn-sportl1024-deny

dos synfin-deny

dos synrst-deny

dos tcp-frag-off-min-check

dos tcpblat-deny

dos tcphdr-min-check

dos tcphdr-min-length

dos udpblat-deny

dos xma-deny

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>dos daeqsa-deny</strong></td>
<td>Drop the packets if the destination MAC address equals to the source MAC address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# dos daeqsa-deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dos icmp-frag-pkts-deny</strong></td>
<td>Drop the fragmented ICMP packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# dos icmp-frag-pkts-deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dos icmp-ping-max-length</strong></td>
<td>Set the maximum packet size for ICMPv4/ICMPv6 ping operation. &lt;0-65535&gt; - Specify a packet number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# dos icmp-ping-max-length &lt;0-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos icmpv4-ping-max-check</td>
<td>Check ICMPv4 ping maximum packets size and drop the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command, dos icmp-ping-max-length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos icmpv6-ping-max-check</td>
<td>Check ICMPv6 ping maximum packets size and drop the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command, icmp-ping-max-length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check</td>
<td>Check minimum size of IPv6 fragments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length</td>
<td>Set the minimum packet size of IPv6 fragmented packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos land-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets if the source IP address equals to destination IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos nullscan-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets if attacked by NULL Scan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos pod-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets if attacked by Ping of Death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos smurf-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets if encountered Smurf attack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos smurf-netmask</td>
<td>Set the smurf attack size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos syn-sport1024-deny</td>
<td>Drop SYN packets with sport less than 1024.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos synfin-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets with SYN and FIN bits set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos synrst-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets with SYNC and RST bits set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos tcp-frag-off-min-check</td>
<td>Drop the TCP fragmented packet with offset equals to the minimum packet size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos tcpblat-deny</td>
<td>Drop the packets if the source TCP port equals to destination TCP port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**dos tcphdr-min-check**

Check the minimum TCP header and drop the TCP packets with the header smaller than the minimum size defined.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># dos tcphdr-min-check`

**dos tcphdr-min-length**

Set the minimum size of TCP header.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># dos tcphdr-min-length <0-65535>`

**dos udpblat-deny**

Drop the packets if the source UDP port equals to destination UDP port.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># dos udpblat-deny`

**dos xma-deny**

Drop the packets if the sequence number is zero and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set already.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># dos xma-deny`

---

### Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# dos icmp-ping-max-length 25252
P1280(config)# dos icmpv4-ping-max-check
P1280(config)#
```

---

**Telnet Command: dray_surveillence**

Use this command to enable / disable the ONVIF.

**Syntax Items**

- **dray_surveillence add**
- **dray_surveillence direct-add**
- **dray_surveillence set**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| dray_surveillence add | Add an IP device for surveillance.  
WORD <36-36> - Enter the UUID string of the IP camera or IP-based device.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config># dray_surveillence add device uuid WORD <36-36>`  
- `<config># dray_surveillence add group uuid WORD <36-36>` |
| dray_surveillence direct-add | WORD <36-36> - Enter the UUID string of the IP camera or IP-based device.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config># dray_surveillence direct-add device uuid WORD <36-36>` |
| dray_surveillence set | WORD <36-36> - Enter the UUID string of the IP camera or IP-based device. |
Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# dray_surveillance
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# dray_surveillance add device uuid
53d7762a-c52b-4bb9-8000-305501e0f35f
P1280(config)#

Telnet Command: do
Use this command to execute a command immediately.

Syntax Items
do SEQUENCE

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEQUENCE</td>
<td>Enter the command that you want to execute immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax: (for example)

P1280(config)# do show info

Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)# do show info
System Name       : P1280
System Location   : Default
System Contact    : Default
MAC Address       : 00:1D:AA:0D:EC:8A
IP Address        : 192.168.1.233
Subnet Mask       : 255.255.255.0
Loader Version    : 1.0.4
Loader Date       : Apr 29 2019 - 13:35:25
Firmware Version  : 2.4.3
Firmware Date     : May 02 2019 - 17:09:20
Firmware Revision : 1391
System Object ID  : 1.3.6.1.4.1.7367
System Up Time    : 0 days, 22 hours, 29 mins, 35 secs
PoE SW Version    : 260
P1280(config)#
**Telnet Command: enable**

Use this command to configure local password with encrypted string or not.

**Syntax Items**

- **enable password**
- **enable secret**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| enable password| Edit the password for each privilege level for activating authentication. <1-15> - Enter a number for specifying a privilege level. Default value is 15. Related Syntax:  
  - <config># enable password <1-15> |
| enable secret  | <PASSWORD> - Enter a new string as the encrypted password. Related Syntax:  
  - <config># enable secret PASSWORD  
  - <config># enable secret encrypted PASSWORD |

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# enable secret encrypted testtest
P1280(config)# exit
P1280# show running-config
P1280# ...
enable privilege 2 secret "OTE5ZTY4MmNhYzgyNWQ0MzBhNTgwZTg0MmMzMGJiYzQ="
enable secret "testtest"
```

**Telnet Command: end**

Use this command to end current mode.

**Syntax Items**

- **end**

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# end
P1280#
```

**Telnet Command: errdisable**

Use this command to enable the auto recovery timer for port error.

**Syntax Items**
### errdisable recovery cause

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>errdisable recovery cause</td>
<td>Enable the auto recovery timer for port error disabled from ACL, all, ARP rate limit, STP BPDU guard, broadcast flooding, DHCP rate limit, port security, STP self-loop, unicast flooding, or unknown multicast flooding causes. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# errdisable recovery cause &lt; acl / all /arp-inspection / bpduguard / broadcast-flood / dhcp-rate-limit / psecure-violation / selfloop / unicast-flood / unknown-multicast-flood &gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| errdisable recovery interval | Set the recovery time of the error disabled port. 
|              | <30-86400> - The default value is 300 seconds. Related Syntax: |
|              | • <config># errdisable recovery interval <30-86400> |

### Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# errdisable recovery interval 600
P1280(config)#
```

### Telnet Command: exit

Use this command to exit current mode and return to previous mode/phase.

**Syntax Items**

exit

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# exit
P1280#
```

### Telnet Command: hostname

Use this command to modify the network name of VigorSwitch.

**Syntax Items**

hostname

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hostname</td>
<td>&lt;word&gt; - Enter a string as the network name for VigorSwitch. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)# hostname Switch_3F
Switch_3F(config)#

Telnet Command: interface

Use this command to configure interface settings.

Before configuring, you have to access into next phase. See the following example:

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3
G2280(config-if)#

Or

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# interface range LAG 3
G2280(config-if-range)#

Syntax Items

interface GigabitEthernet
interface LAG
interface range

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interface GigabitEthernet</td>
<td><code>&lt;1-28&gt;</code> - Specify the number of Ethernet LAN port. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# interface GigabitEthernet <code>&lt;1-28&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interface LAG</td>
<td><code>&lt;1-8&gt;</code> - Specify the number of LAG interface. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# interface LAG <code>&lt;1-8&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface range</td>
<td>Specify an interface ranges for configuring detailed settings. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# interface range GigabitEthernet <code>&lt;1-28&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# interface range LAG <code>&lt;1-8&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)# interface LAG 1
G2280(config-if)#
Under (config-if)#, available sub-commands are:

- `authentication`
- `back-pressure`
- `custom`
- `description`
- `device-check`
- `dos`
- `dot1x`
- `do`
- `dray_surveillance`
- `duplex`
- `eee`
- `end`
- `exit`
- `flowcontrol`
- `ip`
- `ipv6`
- `lacp`
- `lag`
- `ldpd`
- `mac`
- `no`
- `poe`
- `protected`
- `qos`
- `rate-limit`
- `shutdown`
- `spanning-tree`
- `speed`
- `storm-control`
- `surveillance-vlan`
- `switchport`
- `vlan`
- `voice-vlan`

### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>authentication</code></td>
<td>Apply Auth Manager Port Configuration Commands to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1x</code></td>
<td>Execute the 802.1x authentication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Authentication Commands

- **guest-vlan** - Authenticate the guest VLAN configuration.
- **host-mode** `<multi-auth / multi-host / single-host>` - Set the host mode for authentication on this port.
- **max-hosts** `<1-256>` - Set the maximum number of authenticated hosts allowed on this port.
- **method** `<local/rADIUS>` - Set authentication method by using local or RADIUS server.
- **order** `<dot1x / mac /web>` - Add an authentication type to the order list.
- **port-control** `<auto / force-auth / force-unauth>` - Set the port state of this port as AUTO, Authorized or Unauthorized.
- **radius-attributes vlan reject** - If the Radius server authorizes the supplicant, but does not provide a supplicant VLAN, the supplicant will be rejected. If the parameter is omitted, the option is applied by default.
- **radius-attributes vlan static** - If the Radius server authorizes the supplicant but does not provide a supplicant VLAN, the supplicant will be accepted.
- **reauth** - Enable/Disable Reauthentication for this port.
- **timer** `<inactive>` `<60-65535>` - Set the time value for authentication. After the time interval, if there is no activity from the client, it will be unauthorized.
- **timer quiet** `<0-65535>` - Set the time value to wait failed authentication exchange.
- **timer reauth** `<300-4294967294>` - Set the time value. After the time interval, an automatic re-authentication should be initiated.
- **web** - Execute the web-based authentication.
- **web max-login-attempts** `<3-10>` - Set a maximum number of login attempts on the port.
- **web max-login-attempts infinite** - No limit for login attempts.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># authentication dot1x`
- `<config-if># authentication guest-vlan`
- `<config-if># authentication host-mode `<multi-auth / multi-host / single-host>`
- `<config-if># authentication mac`
- `<config-if># authentication max-hosts `<1-256>`
- `<config-if># authentication method `<local/rADIUS>`
- `<config-if># authentication order `<dot1x / mac /web>`
- `<config-if># authentication port-control `<auto / force-auth / force-unauth>`
- `<config-if># authentication radius-attributes vlan reject`
- `<config-if># authentication radius-attributes vlan static`
- `<config-if># authentication reauth`
- `<config-if># authentication timer inactive `<60-65535>`
- `<config-if># authentication timer quiet `<0-65535>`
- `<config-if># authentication timer reauth `<300-4294967294>`
- `<config-if># authentication web`
- `<config-if># authentication web max-login-attempts `<3-10>`
- `<config-if># authentication web max-login-attempts infinite`

### Back-pressure

- **back-pressure** - Enable back-pressure for the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># back-pressure`

### Custom

- **custom** `<enable>` - Enable the custom module configuration for the specified...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>interface</strong></td>
<td>Modify interface settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>description</strong></td>
<td>Write a description for the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>device-check</strong></td>
<td>Perform a device check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dos</strong></td>
<td>Apply DoS to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dot1x</strong></td>
<td>It is available for GigabitEthernet port only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>duplex</strong></td>
<td>Apply the duplex configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).**

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># custom enable`

**description**

Write a description for the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

- `<WORD>` - Enter a description (up to 32 characters).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># description <WORD>`

**device-check**

Perform a device check the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

- `ip-address <A.B.C.D>` - Enter the IP address of the device.
- `interval <120/15/30/60>` - Check the device interval by entering the time value. Unit is second.
- `retry <1/3/5>` - Enter the retry time during a checking period.
- `Failure-action <nothing/powercycle/poweroff>` - Set the power cycle.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># device-check ip-address <A.D.C.D> interval `<120/15/30/60> retry `<1/3/5>` failure-action `<nothing/powercycle/poweroff>``

**dos**

Apply DoS to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

**dot1x**

It is available for GigabitEthernet port only.

- `guest-vlan` - Set guest VLAN configuration.
- `max-req <1-10>` - Set the maximum request retries. Default is 2.
- `port-control <auto/force-auth/force-unauth>` - Set the port control value (auto, authorized or unauthorized).
- `reauth` - Enable/disable the reauthentication for this port.
- `timeout <quiet-period / reauth-period / server-timeout / supp-timeout / tx-period>` - Set timeout value for this port.
- `<0-65535>` - Set a value as quiet period (default is 60-second).
- `<300-4294967294>` - Set a value as re-authentication period. (default is 3600-second).
- `<1-65535>` - Set a value to wait for a packet retransmission to the authentication server.
- `supp-timeout <1-65535>` - Set a value as supplicant timeout period.
- `tx-period <1-65535>` - Set a value to wait for a response to an EAP-request / identity before resending the request.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># dot1x guest-vlan`
- `<config-if># dot1x max-req <1-10>`
- `<config-if># dot1x port-control <auto /force-auth /force-unauth>`
- `<config-if># dot1x reauth`
- `<config-if># dot1x timeout quiet-period <0-65535>`
- `<config-if># dot1x timeout reauth-period <300-4294967294>`
- `<config-if># dot1x timeout server-timeout <1-65535>`
- `<config-if># dot1x timeout supp-timeout <1-65535>`
- `<config-if># dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535>`

**do**

Run execution commands in current mode.

**duplex**

Apply the duplex configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

- `<Auto>` - Auto duplex configuration.
- `<Full>` - Force full duplex operation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Half&gt;</td>
<td>Force half-duplex operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config-if&gt;# duplex &lt;auto/full/half&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eee</td>
<td>Apply the EEE configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end</td>
<td>End current mode, change to enable mode and return to previous phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit</td>
<td>Exit from current mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flowcontrol</td>
<td>Configure flow-control mode to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;Auto&gt; - Enable AUTO flow-control configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;Off&gt; - Disable the force flow-control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;On&gt; - Enable the force flow-control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config-if&gt;# flowcontrol &lt;auto/off/on&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip</td>
<td>Apply IP configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acl &lt;NAME&gt; - Specify an ACL for packets. Enter the name of the ACL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arp inspection rate-limit &lt;1-50&gt; - ARP inspection is to enable Dynamic ARP Inspection function. Set the rate limitation (1 – 50) on the interface. Vigor switch will drop ARP packets after receives more than configured rate of packets per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arp inspection trust - Use it to set trusted interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arp inspection validate dst-mac - It means Vigor switch will drop ARP reply packets if arp-target-mac and ethernet-dst-mac are not matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arp inspection validate ip allow-zeros - The “allow-zeros” means Vigor switch will not drop all zero IP address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>arp inspection validate src-mac - It means Vigor switch will drop ARP requests and reply packets if arp-sender-mac and ethernet-source-mac are not matched.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention bind-ip &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Client has-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Server has-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type Multiple-Hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type Multiple-Hosts has-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type Static-Binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict prevention port-type Static-Binding has-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping option - Use it to enable the function of inserting option82 content into the packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping option action &lt;drop / keep / replace&gt; - Use it to set the action (drop, keep or replace) when receiving packets with option82 content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping option circuit-id &lt;STRING&gt; - Use it to set user-defined circuit-id string (1 to 63 characters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping rate-limit &lt;1-300&gt; - Use it to set rate limitation on the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping trust - Use it to set trusted interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping verify mac-address - Use it to verify MAC address function on the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dhcp snooping vlan &lt;1-4094&gt; option circuit-id &lt;STRING&gt; - Set user-defined circuit-id string for specified VLAN ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>igmp filter &lt;1-128&gt; - Use it to bind a profile for a port. Specify a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
profile ID.

igmp max-groups <0-256> - Use it to limit port learning max group number (0-256).

igmp max-groups action <deny/replace> - Use it to set the action (deny or replace) when the number of groups reach the limitation.

source binding max-entry <1-50> -

source binding max-entry no-limit -

source verify mac-and-ip - Use it to enable IP source guard function.

Related Syntax:
- <config-if># ip acl <NAME>
- <config-if># ip arp inspection rate-limit <1-50>
- <config-if># ip arp inspection trust
- <config-if># ip arp inspection validate dst-mac
- <config-if># ip arp inspection validate ip allow-zeros
- <config-if># ip arp inspection validate src-mac
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention bind-ip <A.B.C.D>
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Client
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Client has-server
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Server
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type DHCP-Server has-server
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type Multiple-Hosts
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type Multiple-Hosts has-server
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type Static-Binding
- <config-if># ip conflict prevention port-type Static-Binding has-server
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping option
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping option action <drop / keep / replace>
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping option circuit-id <STRING>
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping rate-limit <1-300>
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping trust
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
- <config-if># ip dhcp snooping vlan <1-4094> option circuit-id <STRING>
- <config-if># ip igmp filter <1-128>
- <config-if># ip igmp max-groups <0-256>
- <config-if># ip igmp max-groups action <deny/replace>
- <config-if># ip source binding max-entry <1-50>
- <config-if># ip source binding max-entry no-limit
- <config-if># ip source verify mac-and-ip

ipv6

Apply IPV6 configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).

acl <NAME> - Specify the ACL name for packets
mld <filter> - Set IPV6 filter for MLD configuration.
mld max-groups - Specify the number for maximum group.
<0-256> - MLD snooping group number.
action <deny / replace> - Define the action to be performed when exceeding the maximum group.

Related Syntax:
- <config-if># ipv6 acl <NAME>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `lacp` | Apply LACP Configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).<br>Set a number for IEEE 802.3 link aggregation port priority.<br>Set long or short timeout value.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `lacp port-priority <1-65535>`  
- `lacp timeout <long/short>` |
| `lag` | Apply Link Aggregation Group Configuration to the specified interface (Ethernet port/LAG port).<br>Specify LAG number.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `lag <1-8>` |
| `lldp` | med location - Configure the LLDP MED location data. The "coordinate", "civic-address", "ecs-elin" locations are independent, so at most three location TLVs could be sent if their data are not empty.  
med network-policy add / remove - Configure the LLDP MED network policy table. Add / remove a network policy entry that can be bind to ports.  
med tlv-select - Configure LLDP MED TLVs selection. Available optional TLVs are network-policy, location, inventory and poe-pse.  
tlv-select - Select LLDP TLVs to send.<br>The location is specified as civic address.<br>Range from 6 to 160 hexadecimal bytes.<br>The location is specified as coordinates.<br>16 hexadecimal bytes exactly.<br>The location is specified as ECS ELIN.<br>10 to 25 hexadecimal bytes.<br>Range from 1 to 32.<br>LLDP optional TLV, pick from: port-desc, sys-name, sys-desc, sys-cap, mac-phy, lag, max-frame-size, management-addr.<br>Enable or disable the TX optional-TLV 802.1 PVID.<br>Add / remove a selected VLAN.<br>Enter the VLAN ID number.<br>Enable LLDP reception on interface.<br>Enable LLDP transmission on interface.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `lldp med location <civic-address/coordinate/ecs-elin> <ADDR>`  
- `lldp med network-policy add <IDX_LIST>`  
- `lldp med network-policy remove <IDX_LIST>`  
- `lldp tlv-select <network-policy/location/inventory/poe-pse>`  
- `lldp tlv-select <TLV/pvid/vlan-name>`  
- `lldp tlv-select pvid <disable/enable>`  
- `lldp tlv-select vlan-name <add/remove> <2-4094>`  
- `lldp <rx/tx>` |
| **mac** | Specify an access control list for packets. Before configuring, you have to create an ACL based on MAC address. For example,  
```
<config># mac acl CA_ACL
<config-mac-acl>#
```
- **<NAME>** - Enter a name for ACL.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config-if># mac acl <NAME>` |
| **no** | Negate command. Such command can disable current setting of command executed and return to the factory setting of that command. Example:  
```
<config-if> # no mvr
```
- The operation will make mvr setting is default. Continue? [yes/no]:yes  
- `<config-if> #`  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config-if># no <command>` |
| **poe** | Enable or disable the PoE port. |
| **protected** | Configure an interface to be a protected port.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config-if>#protected` |
| **qos** | **cos** - Configure the default CoS value for an Ethernet port.  
- `<0-7>` - Specify a CoS value for the selected interface. Default value is 0.  
- **remark** - Configure remarking state of each port.  
- **trust** - Configure each port to trust state while the system is in “basic” mode. There are four trust types for a device to judge the appropriate queue of the packets.  
- **<cos>** - Enable cos remarking.  
- **<dscp>** - Enable DSCP remarking.  
- **<cos-dscp>** - Enable cos and DSCP remarking.  
- **<precedence>** - Enable IP precedence remarking.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config-if>#qos cos <0-7>`  
- `<config-if>#qos remark <cos/dscp/precedence>`  
- `<config-if>#qos trust <cos/cos-dscp/ dscp/precedence>` |
| **rate-limit** | It is effective for Ethernet port only.  
- **egress** - Configure the egress port shaper.  
- **ingress** - Configure the ingress port shaper.  
- **egress queue** - Configure queue for egress port shaper.  
- `<<0-1000000>>` - Enter a number as the average traffic rate in Kbps. It must be a multiple of 16.  
- `<16-1000000>` - Enter a number as the average traffic rate in Kbps. It must be a multiple of 16.  
- `<1-8>` - Specify a number as queue ID.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config-if># rate-limit egress <0-1000000>`  
- `<config-if># rate-limit egress queue <1-8> <16-1000000>`  
- `<config-if># rate-limit ingress <16-1000000>` |
| **shutdown** | Disable the selected interface.  
**Example:** |
(config)# interface gigabitethernet 3
(config-if)# shutdown
(config-if)# exit
(config)# exit
# show interface Gigabitethernet 3
GigabitEthernet3 is down
Related Syntax:
● <config-if># shutdown

spanning-tree
Configure spanning-tree settings.
bpdu-filter - Set the BPDU-Filter for specified port.
bpdu-guard - Set the BPDU-Guard for specified port.
edge - Set the edge-port for specified port.
cost - Change an interface’s spanning tree path cost.
link-type - Specify a link type for spanning tree protocol use.
mcheck - Set the mcheck for specified port to migrate.
mst - Set spanning-tree parameters of instance.
port-priority- Set the priority for specified instance.
<0-200000000> - Specify a value of internal path cost (0 means Auto).
<point-to-point> - The selected port will be treated as point-to-point.
<shared> - The selected port will be treated as shared.
<0-15> - Specify an instance ID.
<0-240> - Specify a priority number for the selected port.
Related Syntax:
● <config-if># spanning-tree <bpdu-filter/bpdu-guard/edge>
● <config-if># spanning-tree cost <0-200000000>
● <config-if># spanning-tree link-type <point-to-point/shared>
● <config-if># spanning-tree mcheck
● <config-if># spanning-tree mst <0-15> cost <0-200000000>
● <config-if># spanning-tree port-priority <0-240>

speed
Configure speed operation.
<10/100/1000> - Force 10/100/1000 Mbps operation.
<auto> - Enable Auto speed configuration.
Related Syntax:
● <config-if># speed <10/100/1000>
● <config-if># speed auto

storm-control
action - Select an action for storm control after exceeding the threshold.
broadcast level - Enable the storm control type of broadcast for the selected port.
unknown-multicast level - Enable the storm control type of unknown-multicast for the selected port.
unknown-unicast level- Enable the storm control type of unknown-unicast for the selected port.
<drop> - Drop packets after exceeding storm control threshold.
<shutdown> - Disable the port after exceeding storm control threshold.
<1-1000000> - Specify the rate value.
Related Syntax:
● <config-if># storm-control action <drop/shutdown>
● <config-if># storm-control broadcast level <1-1000000>
● <config-if># storm-control unknown-multicast level <1-1000000>
### surveillance-vlan

- **cos** - Set surveillance VLAN configuration.
- **mode** - Set surveillance member port join mode.
- **<all>** - QoS attributes are applied to all packets that are classified to the Surveillance VLAN.
- **<src>** - QoS attributes are applied only on packets from IP phones.
- **<auto>** - Make surveillance member port join voice VLAN automatically.
- **<manual>** - The administrator manually makes surveillance member port join voice VLAN.

**Related Syntax:**
- `config-if)# surveillance-vlan cos <all/src>`
- `config-if)# surveillance-vlan mode <auto/manual>`

### switchport

Set switching mode characteristics.

- **access vlan** - Use it to set a native VLAN on the interface.
- **default-vlan tagged** - Use it to make the selected port interface to become the default VLAN tagged member.
- **forbidden default-vlan** - Use it to forbid the default VLAN on the interface.
- **forbidden vlan** - Use it to forbid a VLAN on the interface.
- **hybrid acceptable-frame-type** - Use it to choose which type of frame will be accepted.
- **hybrid allowed** - Use it to allow a VLAN set on the interface.
- **hybrid ingress-filtering** - Use it to enable VLAN ingress filter.
- **hybrid pvid** - Use it to set PVID of the interface.
- **mode access** - Use it to configure the selected port as the role of access. Only untagged frames will be accepted.
- **mode hybrid** - Use it to configure the selected port as the role of hybrid. Support all functions defined in IEEE 802.1Q specification.
- **mode trunk uplink** - Use it to configure the selected port as the role of trunk. It can recognize double tagging on the interface.
- **trunk allowed** - Use it to allow a VLAN on the interface.
- **trunk native** - Use it to set a native VLAN on the interface.
- **tunnel vlan** - Use it to set a Dot1q tunnel VLAN on the interface.
- **vlan tpid** - Use it to set TPID on the interface.

**Related Syntax:**
- `config-if)# switchport access vlan <1-4094>`
- `config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged`
- `config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan`
- `config-if)# switchport forbidden vlan <add/remove> <1-4094>`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type <all/tagged-only/untagged-only>`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan add <1-4094>`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan <1-4094> <tagged/untagged>`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove <1-4094>`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid ingress-filtering`
- `config-if)# switchport hybrid pvid <1-4094>`
### vlan
- `mac-vlan group` - Set a MAC-based VLAN configuration.
- `protocol-vlan group` - Set a protocol-based VLAN configuration.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># vlan mac-vlan group <1-2147483647> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-if># vlan protocol-vlan group <1-2147483647> vlan <1-4094>`

### voice-vlan
- `cos` - Set voice VLAN configuration as COS mode.
- `mode` - Set voice member port join mode.
- `<all>` - QoS attributes are applied on all packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN.
- `<src>` - QoS attributes are applied only on packets from IP phones.
- `<auto>` - Make voice member port join voice VLAN automatically.
- `<manual>` - The administrator manually makes voice member port join voice VLAN.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-if># voice-vlan cos <all/src>`
- `<config-if># voice-vlan mode <auto/manual>`

---

**Example**

```bash
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# interface LAG 1
G2280(config-if)# speed 100
G2280(config-if)# backpressure
G2280(config-if)# lldp med location ecs-elin 112233445566778899AA
G2280(config-if)# vlan mac-vlan group 35 vlan 1000
G2280(config-if)#
```

---

**Telnet Command: ip**

Use this command to create an IPv4 access list (ACL) which performs classification on layer 3 fields and enters ip-access configuration mode.

**Syntax Items**
- `ip acl`
- `ip address`
- `ip conflict`
- `ip default-gateway`
ip dhcp
ip dns
ip forcedhttps
ip http
ip https
ip igmp
ip source
ip ssh
ip telnet

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ip acl</td>
<td>acl &lt;NAME&gt; - Set the name of the access list (ACL) based on IPv4. To configure detailed settings, enter the name of ACL to access into next level. &lt;config&gt;#ip acl &lt;NAME&gt; Then, available sub-command includes: &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#deny &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#do &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#end &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#exit &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#permit &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#sequence &lt;config-ip-acl&gt;#show</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the “deny” command to create deny rules for the IPv4 access list. <0-255/egp/http/tcp/icmp/ipinip/ipv6 /ipv6:frag /ipv6:icmp /ipv6:rout / ip /l2tp /ospf/pim /rdp /rsdp /tcp/udp> - Specify the IP protocol number or enter the name of the protocol. <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> - Specify the source and destination IPv4 addresses and subnet masks. dscp <0-63> - Set the DSCP filtering by specifying a value for DSCP. precedence <0-7> - Set the cos value and the cos mask for a packet. shutdown - Disable the Ethernet interface. any - Any IP address (as source or destination). |

Related Syntax:

- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> shutdown
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7>
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> shutdown
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7>
- <config-ip-acl>#deny <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- Use the “do” command to run execution command in current mode.
  <SEQUENCE>
  Related Syntax:
  - <config-ip-acl>#do <SEQUENCE>

- Use the “end” command to finish current mode. Any changes in current mode will be saved.
  Related Syntax:
  - <config-ip-acl>#end

- Use the “exit” command to close the current CLI session or return to the previous mode without saving the settings.
  Related Syntax:
  - <config-ip-acl>#exit

- Use the “no sequence” command to delete any entry in management ACL.
  <1-2147483647>- Specify an index number of the ACL.
  Related Syntax:
  - <config-ip-acl>#no sequence <1-2147483647>

- Use the “permit” command to create permit rules which bypass the packets meet the rule.
  <0-255/egp/hmp/igp/ipinip/ipv6 /ipv6:frag /ipv6:icmp /ipv6:rout / ip / i2tp /ospf /pim / rd / rsvp /tcp /udp > - Specify the IP protocol number or enter the name of the protocol.
  <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> - Specify the source and destination IPv4 addresses and subnet masks.
  dscp <0-63> - Set the DSCP filtering by specifying a value for DSCP.
  precedence <0-7> - Set the cos value and the cos mask for a packet.
  Shutdown - Disable the Ethernet interface.
  any - Any IP address (as source or destination).
  Related Syntax:
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63> shutdown
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7> shutdown
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> dscp <0-63> shutdown
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any <A.B.C.D>/A.B.C.D> precedence <0-7> shutdown
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any dscp <0-7>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any dscp <0-7> shutdown
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any precedence <0-7>
  - <config-ip-acl>#permit <0-255> any precedence <0-7> shutdown
Use the “sequence” command to deny or permit the ACL.

- `<1-2147483647>` - Enter the sequence of ACL entry. The sequence represents the priority of the ACE in the ACL.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config-ip-acl >#sequence <1-2147483647> deny`
- `<config-ip-acl >#sequence <1-2147483647> permit`

Use the “show acl” command to list current status of the selected ACL.

### ip address

Use this command to modify the administration IPv4 address.

- `address <A.B.C.D>` - Specify the IPv4 addresses. This IP is required when the administrator wants to access into VigorSwitch through Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMP and so on.
- `mask <A.B.C.D>` - Specify the netmask of the IP address.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>#ip address <A.B.C.D>`
- `<config>#ip address <A.B.C.D> mask <A.B.C.D>`

### ip conflict

- `<A.B.C.D>` - Specify the IPv4 addresses.
- `<1-28>` - Specify a physical port.
- `<1-8>` - Specify a LAG port.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>#ip conflict prevention`
- `<config>#ip conflict prevention clear`
- `<config>#ip conflict prevention server-ip <A.B.C.D> interface GigabitEthernet <1-28>`
- `<config>#ip conflict prevention server-ip <A.B.C.D> interface LAG <1-8>`

### ip default-gateway

Use this command to modify default gateway address.

- `address <A.B.C.D>` - Specify the IPv4 addresses.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>#ip default-gateway <A.B.C.D>`

### ip dhcp

Use this command to enable DHCP client to get IP address from remote DHCP server.

- `database <flash/tftp/timeout/write-delay>` - Write the database to FLASH or remote TFTP server. Set timeout interval for abortion. Set delay timer for writing to URL.
- `<A.B.C.D>` - Specify the IPv4 addresses.
- `<HOSTNAME>` - Enter the name of the host.
- `<NAME>` - Set a name for the backup file.
- `<0-86400>` - Enter a value. Unit is second.
- `<15-86400>` - Enter a value. Unit is second.
- `option` - Configure DHCP-Option82 settings by specifying remote ID number.
- `<STRING>` - Enter a string (from 1 to 63 characters) for the DHCP option.
- `vlan` - Configure VLAN settings.
- `<1-4094>` - Specify the VLAN ID number.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping`
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping database`
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping database flash`
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping database tftp <A.B.C.D>`
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping database tftp <HOSTNAME><NAME>`
- `<config>#ip dhcp snooping database timeout <0-86400>`
VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide

- <config>#ip dhcp snooping database write-delay <15-86400>
- <config>#ip dhcp snooping option remote-id <STRING>
- <config>#ip dhcp snooping vlan <1-4094>

**ip dns**

Use this command to modify DNS server configuration.

- `<A.B.C.D>` - Specify the IP address as primary DNS server.
- `<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>` - Specify two IP addresses as primary and secondary DNS server.
- `<X:X:XX:X:X>` - Specify the MAC address as primary DNS server.

lookup - Enable the IP domain naming system lookup.

**Related Syntax:**

- <config>#ip dns <A.B.C.D>
- <config>#ip dns <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
- <config>#ip dns <X:X:XX:X:X>
- <config>#ip dns <X:X:XX:X:X> <X:X::X:X>
- <config>#ip dns lookup

**ip forcedhttps**

Use this command to enable the function of forced HTTPS configuration.

**Related Syntax:**

- <config>#ip forcedhttps

**ip http**

Use this command to enable the function of HTTP configuration.

- Login - Set login authentication.
- `<LISTNAME>` - Enter the authentication method list name.
- Session-timeout - Set the session timeout.
- `<0-86400>` - Set the timeout value. 0 means no timeout.

**Related Syntax:**

- <config>#ip http login authentication <LISTNAME>
- <config>#ip http session-timeout <0-86400>

**ip https**

Use this command to enable the function of HTTPS configuration.

- Login - Set login authentication.
- `<LISTNAME>` - Enter the authentication method list name.
- Session-timeout - Set the session timeout.
- `<0-86400>` - Set the timeout value. 0 means no timeout.

**Related Syntax:**

- <config>#ip https login authentication <LISTNAME>
- <config>#ip https session-timeout <0-86400>

**ip igmp**

Use this command to set IGMP profile and enable IGMP snooping function.

- Profile - Set IGMP profile.
- `<1-128>` - Enter the index number of IGMP profile to access into next phase for configuring detailed settings.
- `<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>` - Specify the source and destination IPv4 addresses.
- action <deny/permit> - Specify the rule (deny/permit) for the IGMP profile.

**Related Syntax:**

- <config>#ip igmp profile <1-128>
  - <config-igmp-profile># do
  - <config-igmp-profile># end
  - <config-igmp-profile># exit
  - <config-igmp-profile># profile range ip <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
**ip source**

Use this command to create a static IP source binding entry.

- `<A:B:C:D:E:F>` - Enter the MAC address for the binding entry.
- `vlan <1-4094>` - Specify the VLAN ID number.
- `<A.B.C.D>` - Specify the source and destination IPv4 addresses.
- `<1-28>` - Specify a physical port.
- `<1-8>` - Specify a LAG port.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config)#ip source binding <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config)#ip source binding <A:B:C:D:E:F> interface GigabitEthernet <1-28>`
- `<config)#ip source binding <A:B:C:D:E:F> interface LAG <1-8>`
- `<config)#ip source binding vlan <1-4094> <A.B.C.D> interface GigabitEthernet <1-28>`
- `<config)#ip source binding vlan <1-4094> <A.B.C.D> interface LAG <1-8>`

**ip ssh**

Use this command to generate the key files for SSH connection.

- `<all/v1/v2>` - Select the key files for SSH connection.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config)#ip ssh <all/v1/v2>`

**ip telnet**

Use this command to enable telnet service.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config)#ip telnet`

---

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# ip acl market_1
G2280(config-ip-acl)#
G2280(config-ip-acl)# deny 20 192.168.2.55/255.255.255.0 192.168.2.85/255
P1280(config)# ip dhcp snooping database tftp draytek carrie_backup
```

**Telnet Command: ipv6**

Use this command to create an IPv6 access list (ACL).

**Syntax Items**

- `ipv6`
- `ipv6 acl`
- `ipv6 address`
- `ipv6 autoconfig`
- `ipv6 default-gateway`
**ipv6 dhcp**

**ipv6 mld**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ipv6 acl</strong></td>
<td>Set the name of the access list (ACL) based on IPv6. To configure detailed settings, enter the name of ACL to access into next level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
<config>#ipv6 acl <NAME>
```

Then, available sub-command includes:

```
<config-ipv6-acl>#deny
<config-ipv6-acl>#do
<config-ipv6-acl>#end
<config-ipv6-acl>#exit
<config-ipv6-acl>#no
<config-ipv6-acl>#permit
<config-ipv6-acl>#sequence
<config-ipv6-acl>#show
```

Use the “deny” command to create deny rules for the IPv4 access list.

```
<0-255/icmp/ipv6/tcp /udp > - Specify the IP protocol number or enter the name of the protocol.
<0-255/any> - Specify ICMPv6 number.
<X:X::X:X>/<0-128> - Specify the source/destination IPv6 addresses and subnet masks.
```

```
dscp <0-63> - Set the DSCP filtering by specifying a value for DSCP. precedence <0-7> - Set the cos value and the cos mask for a packet.
shutdown - Disable the Ethernet interface.
any - Any IP address (as source or destination).
```

```
```

match-all <TCP_FLAG> - Set TCP flags. List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set, it is prefixed by ‘+’. If a flag should be unset, it is prefixed by ‘-’. Available options are ‘+urg’, ‘+ack’, ‘+psh’, ‘+rst’, ‘+syn’, ‘+fin’, ‘-urg’, ‘-ack’, ‘-psh’, ‘-rst’, ‘-syn’ and ‘-fin’. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example: ‘+syn-ack’).

```
```

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
- `<config-ipv6-acl>#deny <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>`
<X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7>

- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny <0-255> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big / parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded> <0-255 / any> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl> deny icmp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any <0-255 / any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request /
nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem/
router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded>
<0-255 /any> shutdown

- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any  dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any  dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
  precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any any dscp <0-63>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any any dscp <0-63> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any any precedence <0-7>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any any precedence <0-7> shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny ipv6 any any shutdown
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny tcp <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 /
  PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo
  smtp / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois
  / www> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 / PORT_RANGE / any /
  daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo / ftp / ftp-data /
  hostname / klogin / kshell / pop2 / pop3 / smtp / sunrpc /
  syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www>
- <config-ipv6-acl >#deny tcp <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 /
  PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo
  smtp / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois
  / www> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 / PORT_RANGE / any /
  daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo / ftp / ftp-data /
  hostname / klogin / kshell / pop2 / pop3 / smtp / sunrpc /
  syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 / PORT_RANGE / any /
  daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo / ftp / ftp-data /
  hostname / klogin / kshell / pop2 / pop3 / smtp / sunrpc /
  syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www> <X:X::X:X>/<0-128> <0-65535 / PORT_RANGE / any /
  daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo / ftp / ftp-data /
  hostname / klogin / kshell / pop2 / pop3 / smtp / sunrpc /
  syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Line</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>match-all &lt;TCP_FLAG&gt;</code></td>
<td>Applies the specified TCP flag to the policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</code></td>
<td>Sets the DSCP value to the specified range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>shutdown</code></td>
<td>Terminates the specified protocol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

```python
```

Note: The commands and parameters are used to configure IPv6 ACLs with specific protocol and port ranges.
precedence <0-7> shutdown


Use the “do” command to run execution command in current mode.

Related Syntax:
- <config-ipv6-acl> #do <SEQUENCE>

Use the “end” command to finish current mode. Any changes in current mode will be saved.

Related Syntax:
- <config-ipv6-acl> #end

Use the “exit” command to close the current CLI session or return to the previous mode without saving the settings.

Related Syntax:
Use the “no sequence” command to delete any entry in management ACL.

```
<1-2147483647>- Specify an index number of the ACL.
```

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config-ip-ac1>#no sequence <1-2147483647>`

Use the “permit” command to create permit rules which bypass the packets meet the rule.

```
<0-255/icmp/ipv6/tcp /udp > - Specify the IP protocol number or enter the name of the protocol.
<0-255/any> - Specify ICMPv6 number.
<X:X::X:X>/<0-128> - Specify the source/destination IPv6 addresses and subnet masks.
```

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128>

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> dscp <0-63>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> precedence <0-7>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> shutdown```

Use the “match-all” command to set TCP flags. List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set, it is prefixed by “+” . If a flag should be unset, it is prefixed by “-”. Available options are: +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).

```
<0-65535/ PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / netbios-ns / ntp / rip / smtp / snmp / snmptrap / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who> 
```

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128>

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> dscp <0-63>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> dscp <0-63> shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> precedence <0-7>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any dscp <0-63>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any dscp <0-63> shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any precedence <0-7>```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any precedence <0-7> shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any shutdown```

- `<config-ipv6-ac1>permit <0-255> <X:X::X:X>/ <0-128> any shutdown`


- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> precedence <0-7>


- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> shutdown

- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> precedence <0-7>

- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> shutdown

- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> precedence <0-7>

- `<config-ipv6-acl> permit ipv6 <X:X::X::X>/<0-128> any / destination-unreachable / echo-reply / echo-request / nd-na / nd-ns / packet-too-big/ parameter-problem / router-advertisement / router-solicitation / time-exceeded <0-255/any> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any dscp <0-63>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any dscp <0-63> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any precedence <0-7> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> any shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> dscp <0-63> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> precedence <0-7> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any dscp <0-63>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any dscp <0-63> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any precedence <0-7>
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any precedence <0-7> shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit ipv6 any any shutdown
● <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> <0-65535 / PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo / ftp / ftp-data / hostname / klogin / kshell / pop2 / pop3 / smtp / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www> dscp <0-63> shutdown
syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time / whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> dscp <0-63>

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535 /
PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo /
sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time /
whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> dscp <0-63> shutdown

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535 /
PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo /
sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time /
whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> precedence <0-7>

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535 /
PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo /
sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time /
whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> precedence <0-7> shutdown

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535 /
PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo /
sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time /
whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> precedence <0-7>

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit tcp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535 /
PORT_RANGE / any / daytime / discard / domain / drip / echo /
sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / telnet / time /
whois / www>
match-all <TCP_FLAG> precedence <0-7> shutdown

+ <config-ipv6-acl ># permit udp <X::X::X::X>/<0-128> -0-65535/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo</strong></td>
<td>Use the &quot;sequence&quot; command to deny or permit the ACL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</td>
<td>Use the &quot;show acl&quot; command to list current status of the selected ACL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## permit udp &lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</strong></td>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## sequence &lt;1-2147483647&gt; deny</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## sequence &lt;1-2147483647&gt; permit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## permit udp &lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</strong></td>
<td>Use this command to modify the administration IPv6 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## sequence &lt;1-2147483647&gt; deny</strong></td>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;##sequence &lt;1-2147483647&gt; permit</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## permit udp &lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</strong></td>
<td>Use this command to enable IPv6 auto configuration feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## permit udp &lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</strong></td>
<td>Use this command to modify default gateway address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;## permit udp &lt;X:X::X:X&gt;/&lt;0-128&gt; &lt;0-65535/PORT_RANGE / any / bootpc / bootps / discard / domain / echo / nameserver / ntp / rip / snmp / snmptrap / sunrpc / syslog / tacacs-ds / talk / tftp / time / who&gt;</strong></td>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;##ipv6 address &lt;X:X::X:X&gt; prefix &lt;0-128&gt;</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ipv6 address</strong></td>
<td>Use this command to modify the administration IPv6 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command to modify default gateway address.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ipv6 autoconfig</strong></td>
<td><strong>ipv6 default-gateway</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command to enable IPv6 auto configuration feature.</td>
<td>Use this command to modify default gateway address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ipv6 default-gateway</strong></td>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;##ipv6 address &lt;X:X::X:X&gt; prefix &lt;0-128&gt;</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this command to modify default gateway address.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;##ipv6 address &lt;X:X::X:X&gt; prefix &lt;0-128&gt;</strong></td>
<td><strong>&lt;config-ipv6-acl&gt;##ipv6 address &lt;X:X::X:X&gt; prefix &lt;0-128&gt;</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ipv6 dhcp

Use this command to enable DHCPv6 client to get IP address from remote DHCPv6 server.

### ipv6 mld

Use this command to set MLD configuration.

- **profile `<1-128>`** - Use it to enter profile configuration.
- **snooping** - Use it to enable MLD snooping function.
- **forward-method `<dip/mac>`** - Use it to enable MLD snooping report-suppression function.
- **unknown-multicast action `<drop/flood/router-port>`** - Use it to set unknown multicast action.
- **version `<1/2>`** - Use it to change MLD support version.
- **vlan `<1-4094>`** - Use it to enable MLD on VLAN. Specify a VLAN ID for configuration.
- **forbidden-port GigabitEthernet `<1-28>`** - Specify a physical port.
- **forbidden-port LAG `<1-8>`** - Specify a LAG port.
- **forbidden-router-port GigabitEthernet `<1-28>`** - Use it to add static forbidden router port. Specify a physical port.
- **forbidden-router-port LAG `<1-8>`** - Use it to add static forbidden router port. Specify a LAG port.
- **immediate-leave** - Use it to enable fastleave function.
- **last-member-query-count `<1-7>`** - Use it to change how many query packets will send. Specify the last member query count. Default is 2.
- **last-member-query-interval `<1-25>`** - Use it to set interval between each query packet. Specify the last member query interval. Default is 1.
- **query-interval `<30-18000>`** - Use it to set interval between each query. Specify the query interval. Default is 125.
- **response-time `<5-20>`** - Use it to set response time. Specify a time value. Default is 10.
- **robustness-variable `<1-7>`** - Specify a robustness-variable value. Default is 2.

- **router learn pim-dvmrp** - Use it to enable learning router port by routing protocol packets (DVMRP).

  - **static-group `<X:X::X:X>` interfaces gigabitethernet `<1-28>`** - Use it to add a static group. Specify a physical port.
  - **static-group `<X:X::X:X>` interfaces LAG `<1-8>`** - Use it to add a static group. Specify a LAG port.

- **static-port gigabitethernet `<1-28>`** - Use it to add static forwarding port. Specify a physical port.
- **static-port LAG `<1-8>`** - Use it to add static forwarding port. Specify a LAG port.
- **static-router-port GigabitEthernet `<1-28>`** - Use it to add static router port. All query packets will forward to the specified port. Specify a physical port.
- **static-router-port LAG `<1-8>`** - Use it to add static router port. All query packets will forward to the specified port. Specify a LAG port.

**Related Syntax:**

- **<config>#ipv6 mld profile `<1-128>`**
  - **<config-mld-profile># do**
  - **<config-mld-profile># end**
  - **<config-mld-profile># exit**
  - **<config-mld-profile># profile range ipv6 `<X:X::X:X>` action `<deny/permit>`**
  - **<config-mld-profile># profile range ipv6 `<X:X::X:X>` `<X:X::X:X>`**
<config-mld-profile># profile range ipv6 <X:X::X:X>
<X:X::X:X> action <deny/permit>
<config-mld-profile># show

- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping forward-method <dip/mac>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping unknown-multicast action <drop/flood/router-port>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping version <1/2>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> forbidden-port GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> forbidden-port LAG <1-8>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> forbidden-router-port GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> forbidden-router-port LAG <1-8>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> immediate-leave
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> last-member-query-count <1-7>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> last-member-query-interval <1-25>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> query-interval <30-18000>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> response-time <5-20>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> robustness-variable <1-7>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> router learn pim-dvmrp
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-group <X:X::X:X> interfaces gigabitethernet <1-28>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-group <X:X::X:X> interfaces LAG <1-8>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-port gigabitethernet <1-28>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-port LAG <1-8>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-router-port GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- <config>#ipv6 mld snooping vlan <1-4094> static-router-port LAG <1-8>

Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 33
P1280(config)# ipv6 acl CA_v6
G2280(config-ipv6-acl)# deny 3 00:50::32:ff/24 00:50::78:aa/32
Telnet Command: jumbo-frame
Use this command to modify the maximum frame size of jumbo frame.

Syntax Items
jumbo-frame

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jumbo-frame</td>
<td>Enable the function of jumbo frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the maximum frame size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1518-10000&gt; - The default value is 1522.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# jumbo-frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# jumbo-frame &lt;1518-10000&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# jumbo-frame 8000
P1280(config)#

Telnet Command: lacp
Use this command to set the system priority of the switch.

Syntax Items
lacp
lacp system-priority

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacp</td>
<td>Enable the function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacp system-priority</td>
<td>It is used for selecting a master switch between two devices. Lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system priority has higher priority. The device with higher priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>value can determine which port is able to join LAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1-65535&gt; - Specify the system priority value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# lacp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# lacp system-priority &lt;1-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# lacp system-priority 1000
P1280(config)#
Telnet Command: lag

LAG port can transmit packets to all ports for balancing the traffic loading. Use this command to change the load balance algorithm to src-dst-mac or src-dst-mac-ip as the Load Balance policy.

Syntax Items
lag load-balance

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lag load-balance</td>
<td>LAG load balancing is based on source and destination MAC address and/or IP address. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# lag load-balance src-dst-mac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#

Telnet Command: line

Use this command to select line configuration mode.

Syntax Items
line console
line ssh
line telnet

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| console/ssh/telnet | Select console configuration mode.  
To configure detailed settings, access into next level.  
<config>#line <console/ssh/telnet>  
console - Select the console line to configure. Then, available sub-commands are:  
<config-line>#do  
<config-line>#exec-timeout  
<config-line>#exit  
<config-line>#history  
<config-line>#no  
<config-line>#password-thresh  
<config-line>#silent-time  
| Select SSH line to configure. Then, available sub-commands are:  
<config-line>#do  
<config-line>#end  
<config-line>#exec-timeout |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#do</td>
<td>Use the “do” command to run execution command in current mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#do &lt;SEQUENCE&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#exec-timeout</td>
<td>Use the “exec-timeout” to set the session timeout configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#exec-timeout &lt;0-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#exit</td>
<td>Use the “exit” command to close the current CLI session or return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the previous mode without saving the settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#history</td>
<td>Use the “history” command to specify the index number of history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#history &lt;1-256&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#no</td>
<td>Use the “no” command to negate line command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* &lt;config-line&gt;#no enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* &lt;config-line&gt;#no history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* &lt;config-line&gt;#no login</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#password-thresh</td>
<td>Use the “password-thresh” command to set the login password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intrusion threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#password-thresh &lt;0-120&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#silent-time</td>
<td>Use the “silent-time” command to set fail silent time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax: &lt;config-line&gt;#silent-time &lt;0-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
```
Telnet Command: lldp
Use this command to set LLDP function.

Syntax Items
lldp
lldp holdtime-multiplier
lldp lldpdu
lldp reinit-delay
lldp tx-delay
lldp tx-interval

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lldp</td>
<td>Enable the function of LLDP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| lldp holdtime-multiplier | Set the multiplier used for calculating the LLDP discovery packet hold time.  
|                    | <2-10> - Set the LLDP hold time multiplier.  
|                    | Related Syntax:  
|                    | <config># lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10>                                                                                                                                 |
| lldp lldpdu        | bridging - The LLDP packets will be bridging when LLDP is disabled.  
|                    | filtering - The LLDP packets will be filtered and deleted when LLDP is disabled.  
|                    | flooding - The LLDP packets will be flooded and forwarded to all interfaces when LLDP is disabled.  
|                    | Related Syntax:  
|                    | <config># lldp lldpdu bridging  
|                    | <config># lldp lldpdu filtering  
|                    | <config># lldp lldpdu flooding                                                                                           |
| lldp reinit-delay  | Set the LLDP re-initial delay to avoid LLDP generating too many PDU.  
|                    | <1-10> - Specify a number for LLDP server to initialize.  
|                    | Related Syntax:  
|                    | <config># lldp reinit-delay <1-10>                                                                                                                                               |
| lldp tx-delay      | Set the delay time between the successful LLDP frame transmissions.  
|                    | <1-8191> - Enter the number of delay time.  
|                    | Note that both tx-interval and tx-delay will affect the LLDP PDU TX time.  
|                    | Related Syntax:  
|                    | <config># lldp tx-delay <1-8191>                                                                                                                                               |
| lldp tx-interval   | Set the LLDP TX interval.  
|                    | <5-32767> - Enter the interval in unit of second.  
|                    | Related Syntax:  
|                    | <config># lldp tx-interval <5-32767>                                                                                                                                               |
Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# lldp med network-policy 30 app guest-voice vlan 30 vlan-type untag priority 3 dscp
P1280(config)#

Telnet Command: logging

Use this command to set logging service on VigorSwitch.

Syntax Items

logging
logging buffered
logging console
logging file
logging host

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logging</td>
<td>Enable the logging service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logging buffered</td>
<td>Store the log message in the RAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logging console</td>
<td>Specify the logging level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;0-7&gt; - Specify the logging level by entering a number (from EMERG-DEBUG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# logging console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# logging console severity &lt;0-7&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logging file</td>
<td>Store the log message in the flash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;0-7&gt; - Specify the logging level by entering a number (from EMERG-DEBUG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;# logging file severity &lt;0-7&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logging host</td>
<td>Define the logging server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host &lt;A.B.C.D&gt;</td>
<td>- Enter an IP address of the remote (or local) server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facility &lt;local0-local7&gt;</td>
<td>- Specify the facility parameter for the syslog message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port &lt;1-65535&gt;</td>
<td>- Enter a number for the remote server. Default is 514.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity &lt;0-7&gt;</td>
<td>- Specify the logging level by entering a number (from EMERG-DEBUG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;HOSTNAME&gt;</td>
<td>- Define a name as the host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;config&gt;#logging host &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; facility &lt;local0-local7&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;config&gt;#logging host &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; port &lt;1-65535&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;config&gt;#logging host &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; port &lt;1-65535&gt; facility &lt;local0-local7&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;config&gt;#logging host &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; port &lt;1-65535&gt; severity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# logging host aa:00::1a:FF facility local1

Telnet Command: logmail
Use this command to configure log mail.

Syntax Items
logmail active
logmail auth
logmail category
logmail encry
logmail password
logmail port
logmail receiver
logmail sender
logmail server
logmail username

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| logmail active | <disable/enable> - Enable or disable the function of log mail. Related Syntax:
| | <config># logmail active <disable/enable> |
| logmail auth | <disable/enable> - Enable or disable the function of SMTP server authentication. Related Syntax:

VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide
### VigorSwitch P1280 User's Guide

#### logmail category
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail category <AAA, ACL, AUTHMGR, CABLE_DIAG, DAI, DHCP_SNOOPING, GVRP, IGMP_SNOOPING, IPSG, L2, LLDP, Mac-based, Mirror, MLD_SNOOPING, Platform, PM, POE, Port, PORT_SECURITY, QoS, Rate, SNMP, STP, Security, System, Surveillance, Trunk, UBDLD, VLAN, CLEAR>
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail category <AAA, ACL, AUTHMGR, CABLE_DIAG, DAI, DHCP_SNOOPING, GVRP, IGMP_SNOOPING, IPSG, L2, LLDP, Mac-based, Mirror, MLD_SNOOPING, Platform, PM, POE, Port, PORT_SECURITY, QoS, Rate, SNMP, STP, Security, System, Surveillance, Trunk, UBDLD, VLAN, CLEAR>
  ```

#### logmail encry
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  <disable/sslts/starttls> - Specify the encryption type for mail alert.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail encry <disable/sslts/starttls>
  ```

#### logmail password
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  <PASSWORD> - Enter the password for SMTP server authentication.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail password <PASSWORD>
  ```

#### logmail port
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  <0-65535> - Enter a port number.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail port <0-65535>
  ```

#### logmail receiver
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  Specify an address for receiving the alert mail.
  <ADDRESS> - Enter the email address of the receiver.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail receiver <ADDRESS>
  ```

#### logmail sender
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  Specify an address which sends out the alert mail.
  <ADDRESS> - Enter the email address of the sender.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail <ADDRESS>
  ```

#### logmail server
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  Set the IP address of the server.
  <ADDRESS> - Enter the IP address of the SMTP server.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail server <ADDRESS>
  ```

#### logmail username
- **Syntax:**
  ```
  <NAME> - Enter the username authenticated by SMTP server.
  ```
- **Related Syntax:**
  ```
  <config># logmail username <NAME>
  ```

### Example
```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# logmail receiver carrie_ni@draytek.com
P1280(config)#
```

### Telnet Command: loop-protection
Use this command to set loop-protection.

#### Syntax Items
- `loop-protection action`
- `loop-protection periodicTime`
loop-protection state

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>loop-protection action</td>
<td>Specify an action to be taken when the loop is happened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;all/log/shutdown&gt; - Specify one action to be executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# loop-protection action &lt;all/log/shutdown&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop-protection periodicTime</td>
<td>Send the loop protection packets to the network hosts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1-3&gt; - Enter the number of the packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# loop-protection periodicTime &lt;1-3&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop-protection state</td>
<td>&lt;enable/disable&gt; - Enable or disable the function of loop protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Related Syntax:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# loop-protection state &lt;enable/disable&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# loop-protection state enable
P1280(config)#
```

**Telnet Command: mac**

Use this command to create a MAC access list.

**Syntax Items**

- mac acl
- mac address-table

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mac acl</td>
<td>&lt;NAME&gt; - Set the name of the access list (ACL).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To configure detailed settings, enter the name of ACL to access into next level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;config&gt;#mac acl &lt;NAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Then, available sub-commands are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#permit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• &lt;config-mac-acl&gt;#sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the “deny” command to add deny rules for the MAC access list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;A:B:C:D:E:F&gt;/A:B:C:D:E:F &gt;A:B:C:D:E:F/&gt;A:B:C:D:E:F - Specify the source and destination MAC addresses and subnet masks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cos <0-7><0-7> - Set the cos value and the cos mask for a packet.
<0x0600-0xFFFF> - Set the EtherType of the packet.
Shutdown - Disable the Ethernet interface.
vlan <1-4094> - Specify the VLAN ID of the packet.
any - Any MAC address.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> any shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> any vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`
- `<config-mac-acl> #deny any any vlan <1-4094> shutdown`

Use the “do” command to run execution command in current mode.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl> #do <SEQUENCE>`

Use the “end” command to finish current mode. Any changes in
current mode will be saved.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl>#end`

Use the “exit” command to close the current CLI session or return to the previous mode without saving the settings.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl>#exit`

Use the “no sequence” command to delete any entry in management ACL.

- `<1-65535>` - Specify an index number of the ACL.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl>#no sequence <1-65535>`

Use the “permit” command to add permit rules which bypass the packets meet the rule.

- `<A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F>` - Specify the source and destination MAC addresses and subnet masks.
- `cos <0-7>-<0-7>` - Set the cos value and the cos mask for a packet.
- `<0x0600-0xFFFF>` - Set the EtherType of the packet.

Use the “sequence” command to deny or permit the ACL.

- `<1-2147483647>` - Enter the sequence index ACE. The sequence represents the priority of the ACE in the ACL.

Use the “shutdown” command to disable the Ethernet interface.

- `<shutdown>` - Disable the Ethernet interface.

Use the “vlan” command to specify the VLAN ID of the packet.

- `<1-4094>` - Specify the VLAN ID of the packet.
- `any` - Any MAC address.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl>#permit any <A:B:C:D:E:F>/<A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094>ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
Shutdown – Disable the Ethernet interface.

vlan <1-4094> - Specify the VLAN ID of the packet.

any - Any MAC address.

Related Syntax:

- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny <A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/> cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny <A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny <A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny <A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/>/<A:B:C:D:E:F/> cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any cos <0-7><0-7> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any vlan <1-4094>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any vlan <1-4094> cos <0-7><0-7>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any vlan <1-4094> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any vlan <1-4094> cos <0-7><0-7> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF> shutdown
- `<config-mac-acl> #sequence <1-2147483647> deny any any vlan <1-4094> ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>`


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>mac address-table aging-time &lt;10-630&gt;</code></td>
<td>Set the aging time for an entry remains in the MAC address table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>address-table static</code></td>
<td>Add a static address to the MAC address table to drop the packets with the specified source or destination MAC address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;10-630&gt;</code></td>
<td>Unit is second. Default is 300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>static &lt;A:B:C:D:E:F&gt;</code></td>
<td>Enter the MAC address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</code></td>
<td>Specify the VLAN ID of the packet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>GigabitEthernet &lt;1-28&gt;</code></td>
<td>Specify a physical port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAG <1-8> - Specify a LAG port.

Related Syntax:
- <config># mac address-table aging-time <10-630>
- <config># mac address-table static <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> drop
- <config># mac address-table static <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- <config># mac address-table static <A:B:C:D:E:F> vlan <1-4094> interfaces LAG <1-8>

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# mac acl test_CA
G2280(config-mac-acl)# deny 00:50:00:7f:12:11/00:00:00:00:10:20 00:50:00:aa:bb:cc/00:00:00:00:12:00 cos 3 2 ethtype 0x0600
G2280(config-mac-acl)# deny any 00:50:00:7f:12:11/00:00:00:00:10:20 cos 5 6 ethtype 0x0600
G2280(config-mac-acl)# deny any
P1280(config)# mac address-table static 00:50:07:12:ff:aa vlan 300 drop
```

**Telnet Command: mail alert**

Use this command to configure mail alert for various conditions.

**Syntax Items**
- mailalert active
- mailalert auth
- mailalert devicecheck
- mailalert encry
- mailalert interval
- mailalert ipconfilict
- mailalert password
- mailalert poestatus
- mailalert port
- mailalert portlink
- mailalert portspeed
- mailalert receiver
- mailalert sender
- mailalert server
- mailalert sysrestart
- mailalert throughputcheck
- mailalert username

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert active</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of mail alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert auth</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of SMTP server authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert devicecheck</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of sending a mail alert when encountering a device check error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert encry</td>
<td>Specify the encryption type for mail alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert interval</td>
<td>Set the transmission interval for the mail alert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert ipconflict</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of sending a mail alert if encountering the IP conflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert password</td>
<td>Enter the password for SMTP server authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert poestatus</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of sending a mail alert when PoE status is changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert port</td>
<td>Enter a port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert portlink</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of sending an alert when the port link status changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert portspeed</td>
<td>Enable or disable the function of sending an alert when the port link speed changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert receiver</td>
<td>Specify an address for receiving the alert mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert sender</td>
<td>Specify an address which sends out the alert mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailalert server</td>
<td>Set the IP address of the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mailalert sysrestart  
<disable/enable> - Enable or disable the function of sending a mail alert when the system restarts.
Related Syntax:
  •  <config># mailalert sysrestart <disable/enable>

mailalert throughputcheck  
<disable/enable> - Enable or disable the function of sending a mail alert when reaching the throughput threshold.
Related Syntax:
  •  <config># mailalert throughputcheck <disable/enable>

mailalert username  
<NAEM> - Enter the username authenticated by SMTP server.
Related Syntax:
  •  <config># mailalert username <NAME>

Example
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# mailalert receiver carrie_ni@draytek.com

Telnet Command: management-vlan
Use this command to set VLAN ID for management VLAN.

Syntax Items
management-vlan vlan

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>management-vlan vlan</td>
<td>Set the management VLAN ID. &lt;1-4094&gt; - Specify the VLAN ID number of management VLAN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
  •  <config># management-vlan vlan <1-4094>

Example
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# management-vlan vlan 200
VLAN 200: VLAN does not exist
P1280(config)#

Telnet Command: mirror
Use this command to set the source / destination interface of a port mirror session.

Syntax Items
### mirror session

#### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| mirror session | Set the destination interface of a port mirror session.  
<1-4> - Specify the mirror session ID number.  
<1-28> - Specify a physical port as the SPAN destination.  
allow-ingress - Enable the ingress traffic forwarding.  
<both/rx/tx> - Specify the mirror direction, TX only, RX only or TX and RX. |

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># mirror session <1-4> destination interface GigabitEthernet <1-28> allow-ingress`
- `<config># mirror session <1-4> source interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28> <both/rx/tx>`
- `<config># mirror session <1-4> source interfaces LAG <1-8><both/rx/tx>`

#### Example

```plaintext
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# mirror session 3 destination interface GigabitEthernet 3 allow
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# mirror session 3 source interfaces LAG 3 both
P1280(config)#
```

#### Telnet Command: no

Use this command to disable specific command.

**Syntax Items**

```
no <command>
```

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# no port-security
P1280(config)#
```
Telnet Command: poe

Use this command configure settings for PoE device.

Syntax Items
poe mode
poe schedule

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| poe mode      | **auto** - VigorSwitch determines the power watts for PoE device based on actual demand.  
manual - VigorSwitch will supply actual power demand for the PoE device and reserved PD class power for the PoE device.  
none - VigorSwitch does not supply any power for the PoE device.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config># poe mode auto`  
- `<config># poe mode manual`  
- `<config># poe mode none` |
| poe schedule  | Specify a schedule for PoE device.  
- **global-enable** -  
- **index <1-24>** - Specify the index number of the schedule profiles.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config># poe schedule global-enable`  
- `<config># poe schedule index <1-24>` |

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# poe
```

Telnet Command: qos

Use this command to configure QoS settings.

Syntax Items
qos
qos map
qos queue
qos trust

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| qos           | Enable the quality of service based on basic trust type to assign the queue for packets.  
**Related Syntax:**  
- `<config># qos` |
| qos map       | map cos-queue - Set the CoS to queue map.  
map dscp-queue - Set the DSCP to queue map. |
| qos queue     |                                                                                                                                              |
| qos trust     |                                                                                                                                              |
### VigorSwitch P1280 User's Guide

**map precedence-queue** - Set the IP Precedence to queue map.
**map queue-cos** - Modify the queue to CoS map.
**map queue-dscp** - Modify the queue to DSCP map.
**map queue-precedence** - Modify the queue to IP precedence map.

<1-8> - Specify the queue number for the following CoS values mapped.
<1-8> - Specify the queue number to which the DSCP value shall correspond.
<1-8> - Specify the queue number to which the IP precedence value shall correspond.
<0-7> - Enter the cos value to which the queue ID shall correspond.
<0-7> - Enter the DSCP value to which the queue ID shall correspond.
<0-7> - Enter the IP precedence value to which the queue ID shall correspond.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>## qos map cos-queue SEQUENCE to <1-8>`
- `<config>## qos map dscp-queue SEQUENCE to <1-8>`
- `<config>## qos map precedence-queue SEQUENCE to <1-8>`
- `<config>## qos map queue-cos SEQUENCE to <0-7>`
- `<config>## qos map queue-dscp SEQUENCE to <0-7>`
- `<config>## qos map queue-precedence SEQUENCE to <0-7>`

**qos queue**

queue strict-priority-num - Set the number of strict priority queue.
queue weight SEQUENCE - Set the number of non-strict priority queue.
<0-8> - Specify the queue number.
<weight1-weight8> <1-127> - Specify a number (1-127) representing queue weight value.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>## qos queue strict-priority-num <0-8>`
- `<config>## qos queue weight SEQUENCE <weight1 - weight8> <1-127>`

**qos trust**

Set the trust type, cos, for the device to judge the appropriate queue of the packets.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config>## qos trust <cos/cos-dscp/ dscp/ip-precedence>`

---

**Example**

```
P1280## configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# qos map cos-queue SEQUENCE to 3
P1280(config)#
```

**Telnet Command: schedule**

Use this command to set schedule.

**Syntax Items**

**schedule index**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**schedule index**

Specify an index number for configuring detailed settings of a schedule profile.

- `<1-15>` - Enter a number to select a schedule profile.
- `<DESCRIPTION>` - Give a brief description for such profile.
- cycle-days - The action applied with the schedule will take place every few days.
- monthly-date - The action applied with the schedule will take place in specified day within a month.
- once - The action applied with the schedule will take place for one time.
- weekdays - The action applied with the schedule will take place on a certain day within a week.

- `<1-31>` - Enter a number to make action repeat.
- `<sun / mon / tue / wed / thu / fri / sat>` - Represent Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

- `<1-31>` - Enter a number as the start date within a month.
- `<2000-2035>` - Enter the number as the year of start date.
- `<HH:MM>` - Enter the hours and the minutes.
- `<on/off>` - Enable (on) or disable (off) the action applied with such profile.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config># schedule index <1-15> description <DESCRIPTION>`
- `<config># schedule index <1-15> how-often cycle-days <1-31> start-date <apr / aug / dec / feb / jan / jul / jun / mar / may / nov / oct / sep> <1-31> <2000-2035> start-time <HH:MM> duration <HH:MM> action <on/off>`
- `<config># schedule index <1-15> how-often monthly-date <1-31> start-date <apr / aug / dec / feb / jan / jul / jun / mar / may / nov / oct / sep> <1-31> <2000-2035> start-time <HH:MM> duration <HH:MM> action <on/off>`
- `<config># schedule index <1-15> how-often once start-date <apr / aug / dec / feb / jan / jul / jun / mar / may / nov / oct / sep> <1-31> <2000-2035> start-time <HH:MM> duration <HH:MM> action <on/off>`
- `<config># schedule index <1-15> how-often weekdays <sun / mon / tue / wed / thu / fri / sat> start-date <apr / aug / dec / feb / jan / jul / jun / mar / may / nov / oct / sep> <1-31> <2000-2035> start-time <HH:MM> duration <HH:MM> action <on/off>`

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# schedule index 1 how-often cycle-days 3 start-date jan 1 2019 start-time 08:01 duration 17:30 action on
P1280(config)# schedule index 2 how-often weekdays sun start-date may 11 2019 start-time 02:10 duration 12:10 action on
P1280(config)#
```
Telnet Command: snmp

Use this command to define SNMP community.

Syntax Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>snmp community</td>
<td>Set community name for SNMP v1 and v2, and access group name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp engineid</td>
<td>Set the remote host for SNMP engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp group</td>
<td>Set the SNMP group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp host</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp trap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp user</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp view</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snmp community</strong></td>
<td>- Set community name for SNMP v1 and v2, and access group name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available parameters for SNMP community:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;NAME&gt; after community - Enter a string (maximum length: 20 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as community name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;NAME&gt; after group - Enter a string (maximum length: 30 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as access group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ro - Set the community as read only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rw - Set the community as read and write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related Syntax</strong></td>
<td>- &lt;config&gt;# snmp community &lt;NAME&gt; group &lt;NAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- &lt;config&gt;# snmp community &lt;NAME&gt; ro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- &lt;config&gt;# snmp community &lt;NAME&gt; rw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- &lt;config&gt;# snmp community &lt;NAME&gt; view &lt;NAME&gt; ro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- &lt;config&gt;# snmp community &lt;NAME&gt; view &lt;NAME&gt; rw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp engineid</td>
<td>reset default setting of engine ID for SNMP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp group</td>
<td>Set the SNMP group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;NAME&gt;</td>
<td>Specify the name of SNMP group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version &lt;1/2c/3&gt;</td>
<td>Specify the version of SNMP service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;auth/noauth/priv&gt;</td>
<td>Specify the packet authentication mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“auth” means to perform packet authentication without encryption. It is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applicable for SNMPv3 only. “noauth” means no packet authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>performed. “priv” means to perform packet authentication with encryption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and also it is applicable for SNMPv3 only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:

- <config># snmp community <NAME> group <NAME>
- <config># snmp community <NAME> ro
- <config># snmp community <NAME> rw
- <config># snmp community <NAME> view <NAME> ro
- <config># snmp community <NAME> view <NAME> rw

- <config># snmp engineid <ENGINEID>
- <config># snmp engineid default
- <config># snmp engineid remote <A.B.C.D> <ENGINEID>
- <config># snmp engineid remote <HOSTNAME> <ENGINEID>
- <config># snmp engineid remote <X:X::X:X> <ENGINEID>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>read-view &lt;NAME&gt;</td>
<td>Set the view name to enable agent configuration.</td>
<td><code>&lt;config&gt;# snmp group &lt;NAME&gt; version &lt;1/2c/3&gt; read-view &lt;NAME&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notify-view &lt;NAME&gt;</td>
<td>Set the view name to send only trap included in SNMP view for notification.</td>
<td><code>&lt;config&gt;# snmp group &lt;NAME&gt; version &lt;1/2c/3&gt; notify-view &lt;NAME&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write-view &lt;NAME&gt;</td>
<td>Set the view name to enable viewing.</td>
<td><code>&lt;config&gt;# snmp group &lt;NAME&gt; version &lt;1/2c/3&gt; write-view &lt;NAME&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## snmp host

Set a host to receive SNMP notifications.

- `<A.B.C.D>` - Enter the IPv4/IPv6 address or host name of the receipt.
- `version <1/2c/3>` - Specify the version of SNMP service.
- `<NAME>` - Set the community name sent with the notification.
- `udp-port <1-65535>` - Set the UDP port number.
- `timeout <1-300>` - Set the timeout of V2c informs.
- `retries <1-255>` - Enter the retry counter of V2c informs.

### Related Syntax:

- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> <NAME> retries <1-255>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> <NAME> timeout <1-300>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>`

Set a host to receive SNMP notifications. Notification type is informs.

- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs <NAME> retries <1-255>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs <NAME> timeout <1-300>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs version <1/2c/3>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs version <1/2c/3> <NAME> retries <1-255>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs version <1/2c/3> <NAME> timeout <1-300>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>`
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> informs version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>`
Set a host to receive SNMP notifications. Notification type is traps.

- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> traps <NAME>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> traps <NAME> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> traps <NAME> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> traps <NAME> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> 
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host <A.B.C.D> version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>

- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> timeout <1-300>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
- `<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> udp-port
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME informs <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>

<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME traps <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>

<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host HOSTNAME version <1/2c/3> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>

<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> retries <1-255> timeout <1-300>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> retries <1-255> timeout <1-300> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535> retries <1-255>
<config># snmp host <X::X::X::X> <NAME> udp-port <1-65535>
### snmp trap

- **snmp trap** - Send the SNMP traps.
- **auth** - Enable the SNMP authentication failure trap.
- **cold-start** - Enable the SNMP cold startup failure trap.
- **linkUpDown** - Enable the SNMP link up and down failure trap.
- **port-security** - Enable the SNMP port security trap.
- **Warm-start** - Enable the SNMP warm startup failure trap.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># snmp trap <auth / cold-start / linkUpDown / port-security / warm-start>`

### snmp user

- **snmp user** - Set SNMP user account.
- `<username>` - Specify a name of SNMP user.
### snmp user

- `<groupNAME>` - Specify a name of SNMP group.
- `auth <md5/sha>` - Specify the authentication mode, md5 or sha.
- `<AUTHPASSWD>` - Enter the password for the md5/sha mode.
- `Pri <PRIVPASSWD>` - Enter a password as a privacy key.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config># snmp user <sername> <groupNAME>`
- `<config># snmp user <sername> <groupNAME> auth <md5/sha> <AUTHPASSWD>`
- `<config># snmp user <sername> <groupNAME> auth <md5/sha> <AUTHPASSWD> priv <PRIVPASSWD>`

### snmp view

- `snmp view` - Set the SNMP view.
- `<NAME>` - Enter the SNMP view name.
- `Subtree <OID>` - Specify the ASN.1 subtree object identifier (OID).
- `oid-mask <mask/all>` - Specify the OID mask, or use all for all masks.
- `viewtype <excluded/included>` - Let the selected MIBs include or exclude in the SNMP view.

**Related Syntax:**

- `<config># snmp view <NAME> subtree <OID> oid-mask <mask> viewtype <excluded/included>`

### Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# snmp engineid remote 192.168.2.38 00036D001188
P1280(config)# snmp engineid remote 00:50::16:88 00036D002288
P1280(config)# snmp host 192.168.2.89 CAR_community udp-port 1500 timeout 200
P1280(config)# snmp host 192.168.2.88 informs version 2c CAR_community udp-port 3000 timeout 180 retries 35
P1280(config)# snmp host 192.168.2.88 traps version 2c CAR_traps udp-port 6500 timeout 60 retries 2
P1280(config)# snmp host 192.168.2.88 version 2c CAR_version udp-port 3000 timeout 60 retries 2
P1280(config)# snmp host HOSTNAME CAR_host udp-port 3000 timeout 60 retries
P1280(config)# snmp host HOSTNAME informs HA_informs udp-port 3000 timeout 60 retries 2
P1280(config)# snmp host HOSTNAME version 2c HT_version udp-port 3000 timeout 60 retries 2
P1280(config)# snmp user CA_user_1 CA_group_1 auth md5 CA12345678 priv PR12345678
P1280(config)# snmp view CAR_community subtree 10 oid-mask 9 viewtype included
P1280(config)#
```

### Telnet Command: snntp
Use this command to configure settings for remote SNTP server.

Syntax Items
sntp host

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sntp host</td>
<td>Set the remote SNTP server by specifying IP address or hostname. &lt;HOSTNAME&gt; - Enter the IP address or hostname of SNTP server. &lt;1-65535&gt; - Specify the port number for the SNTP server. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# sntp host &lt;HOSTNAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# sntp host &lt;HOSTNAME&gt; port &lt;1-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# sntp host KEY1245 port 3000
P1280(config)#
```

Telnet Command: spanning-tree

Use this command to configure settings for spanning-tree.

Syntax Items
spanning-tree
spanning-tree bpdu
spanning-tree forward-delay
spanning-tree hello-time
spanning-tree maximum-age
spanning-tree mode
spanning-tree pathcost
spanning-tree priority
spanning-tree tx-hold-count

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spanning-tree</td>
<td>Enable the function of spanning-tree. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● &lt;config&gt;# spanning-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spanning-tree bpdu</td>
<td>Filter/flood the BPDU packets. &lt;filtering&gt; - Packets will be filtered when STP is disabled on specified interface. &lt;flooding&gt; - Packets will be flooded to all interfaces with STP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
disabled and flooding mode.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree bpdu<filtering/flooding`

### spanning-tree forward-delay
Set the STP forward delay time.
- `<4-30>` - Default value is 15 (seconds).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree forward-delay <4-30>`

### spanning-tree hello-time
Set the hello time interval to broadcast the message to other bridges.
- `<1-10>` - Default value is 2 (seconds).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree hello-time <1-10>`

### spanning-tree maximum-age
Set the time interval for VigorSwitch to wait without receiving the configuration message.
- `<6-40>` - Default value is 20 (seconds).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree maximum-age <6-40>`

### spanning-tree mode
Specify the operation mode for spanning tree, such as multiple spanning tree (MSTP), rapid spanning tree (RSTP) or spanning tree (STP).

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree mode <mstp/rstp/stp>`

### spanning-tree pathcost
Set the path-cost method for spanning tree.
- `<long/short>` - Long means the path cost ranging from 1 to 200000000; short means the path cost ranging from 1 to 65535.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree pathcost method <long/short>`

### spanning-tree priority
Set the priority for the specified instance ID.
- `<0-61440>` - The number must be multiple of 4096.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree priority <0-61440>`

### spanning-tree tx-hold-count
Set the maximum number of packets transmission per second.
- `<1-10>` - Valid range is from 1 to 10.

**Related Syntax:**
- `<config># spanning-tree tx-hold-count <1-10>`

---

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# spanning-tree forward-delay 20
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# spanning-tree maximum-age 38
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# spanning-tree tx-hold-count 3
P1280(config)#
```
Telnet Command: start-up

Use this command to restart ICP status after rebooting VigorSwitch.

Syntax Items

\textit{start-up icp}

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{start-up icp}</td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textbullet\ &lt;config&gt;# start-up icp enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# start-up icp enable
P1280(config)#
```

Telnet Command: storm-control

Use this command to configure settings for Storm Control.

Syntax Items

\textit{storm-control ifg exclude}

\textit{storm-control ifg include}

\textit{storm-control unit bps}

\textit{storm-control unit pps}

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{storm-control ifg exclude}</td>
<td>Exclude the preamble and IFG (inter frame gap) into the calculating. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textbullet\ &lt;config&gt;# storm-control ifg exclude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{storm-control ifg include}</td>
<td>Include the preamble and IFG (inter frame gap) into the calculating. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textbullet\ &lt;config&gt;# storm-control ifg include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{storm-control unit bps}</td>
<td>Change the unit of calculating method for storm-control. bps - Calculate the storm control rate by octet-based. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textbullet\ &lt;config&gt;# storm-control unit bps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{storm-control unit pps}</td>
<td>Change the unit of calculating method for storm-control. pps - Calculate the storm control rate by packet-based. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>\textbullet\ &lt;config&gt;# storm-control unit pps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# storm-control ifg exclude
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# storm-control unit bps
P1280(config)#
```

Telnet Command: surveillance-vlan

Use this command to configure settings for surveillance-VLAN.

**Syntax Items**

- **surveillance-vlan**
- **surveillance-vlan aging-time**
- **surveillance-vlan cos**
- **surveillance-vlan oui-table**
- **surveillance-vlan vlan**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>surveillance-vlan</td>
<td>Enable the function of surveillance VLAN on VigorSwitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveillance-vlan aging-time</td>
<td>Set the aging time for surveillance VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveillance-vlan cos</td>
<td>Set the class of service (0~7) for surveillance VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveillance-vlan oui-table</td>
<td>Enable OUI surveillance VLAN configuration for specified interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveillance-vlan vlan</td>
<td>Specify a VLAN profile as surveillance VLAN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# surveillance-vlan
```

```
P1280(config)# surveillance-vlan aging-time <30-65536>
P1280(config)# surveillance-vlan cos <0-7> remark
P1280(config)# surveillance-vlan oui-table <A:B:C> <DESCRIPTION>
P1280(config)# surveillance-vlan vlan <2-4094>
```
Telnet Command: system

Use this command to modify the contact information of VigorSwitch.

Syntax Items
- system contact
- system location
- system name

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>system contact</td>
<td><code>&lt;CONTACT&gt;</code> - Enter a string (maximum length: 256 characters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# system contact <code>&lt;CONTACT&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system location</td>
<td><code>&lt;LOCATION&gt;</code> - Specify the location of the host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# system location <code>&lt;LOCATION&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system name</td>
<td><code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code> - Change the name of the system. The default name is “P1280”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●  &lt;config&gt;# system name <code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# system contact callMIS
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# system location DrayTek
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# system name UPDATEFRIM
UPDATEFRIM(config)#
```

Telnet Command: tr069

Use this command to configure parameter settings of TR-069.

Syntax Items
- tr069 acsPwd
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 acsUsername</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code> - Enter the username used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 acsurl</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;ADDRESS&gt;</code> - Enter the URL for VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeEnable</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;disable/enable&gt;</code> - Enable for VigorACS controlling such CPE through the Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpePwd</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;PASSWORD&gt;</code> - Enter the password used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeUsername</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code> - Enter the username used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeport</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code> - Enter the port number for CPE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 acsPwd</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;PASSWORD&gt;</code> - Enter the password used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 acsPwd <PASSWORD>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 acsUsername</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code> - Enter the username used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 acsUsername <NAME>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 acsurl</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;ADDRESS&gt;</code> - Enter the URL for VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 acsurl <ADDRESS>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeEnable</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;disable/enable&gt;</code> - Enable for VigorACS controlling such CPE through the Internet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 cpeEnable <disable/enable>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpePwd</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;PASSWORD&gt;</code> - Enter the password used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 cpePwd <PASSWORD>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeUsername</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;NAME&gt;</code> - Enter the username used for registering to VigorACS server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- `<config># tr069 cpeUsername <NAME>`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 cpeport</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code> - Enter the port number for CPE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 healthlinkstatus</code></td>
<td>Perform the health check for the link status of specified interface(s). <code>&lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code> - Specify the interface, such as GE1, GE3-GE5 and so on. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 healthlinkstatus &lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 healthpoewarning</code></td>
<td>Perform the health check for PoE port warning status. <code>&lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code> - Specify the interface, such as GE1, GE3-GE5 and so on. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 healthpoewarning &lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 healthspeedstatus</code></td>
<td>Perform the health check for link speed status of specified interface(s). <code>&lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code> - Specify the interface, such as GE1, GE3-GE5 and so on. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 healthspeedstatus &lt;PORTLIST&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 periodicInfo</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;disable/enable&gt;</code> - Enter Enable to activate periodic information setting. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 periodicInfo &lt;disable/enable&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 periodicTime TIME</code></td>
<td>Update the CPE information to VigorACS server. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 periodicTime TIME&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 ssl</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;disable/enable&gt;</code> - Enter Enable to enable CPE management protocol with SSL. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 ssl &lt;disable/enable&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 stun</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;disable/enable&gt;</code> - Enter Enable to enable CPE management protocol with STUN server. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 stun &lt;disable/enable&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 stunMAXkeepalive</code></td>
<td>Set the maximum time period for CPE to send the binding request to VigorACS server. <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code> - Enter a number. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 stunMAXkeepalive &lt;0-65535&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 stunMINkeepalive</code></td>
<td>Set the minimum time period for CPE to send the binding request to VigorACS server. <code>&lt;0-65535&gt;</code> - Enter a number. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 stunMINkeepalive &lt;0-65535&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tr069 stunaddr</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;ADDRESS&gt;</code> - Enter the URL/IP address of STUN server. Related Syntax: ● <code>&lt;config&gt;# tr069 stunaddr &lt;ADDRESS&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**tr069 stunport**

- Set the port number for STUN server.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Syntax:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# tr069 stunport &lt;0-65535&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# tr069 stunaddr 192.168.3.99
P1280(config)#
```

**Telnet Command: username**

**Use this command to add a new user account or edit an existing user account.**

**Syntax Items**

- **username**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>privilege - Set a user account with the privilege of admin, user or customized level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret - Set a user account with unencrypted password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret encrypted - Set a user account with encrypted password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;WORD&gt; - Enter the name (0-32 characters) of the local user profile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;admin/ user&gt; - Specify the privilege level to be admin (privilege 15) / user (privilege 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;PASSWORD&gt; - Enter a string as the password for the local user.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Syntax:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# username &lt;WORD&gt; privilege &lt;admin/user&gt; secret &lt;PASSWORD&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# username &lt;WORD&gt; secret &lt;PASSWORD&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• &lt;config&gt;# username &lt;WORD&gt; secret encrypted &lt;PASSWORD&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# username carrie_1 privilege admin secret md123456
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# username carrie_1 secret encrypted ca123456
Old password: ********
P1280(config)#
```

**Telnet Command: vlan**

**Use this command to configure detailed settings for VLAN profile.**

Before configuring, you have to access into next phase. See the following example:
VigorSwitch P1280 User’s Guide

P1280# configure
P1280(config)#
P1280(config)# vlan 3
P1280(config-vlan)#

Syntax Items

**vlan** vlan-list
**vlan mac-vlan group**

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>vlan</strong></td>
<td>Specify the index number of VLAN profile. To configure detailed settings, access into next level. &lt;vlan-list&gt; - The available range is 1 to 4094.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>vlan mac-vlan group</strong></td>
<td>Create a MAC-vlan group. &lt;1-2147483647&gt; - Specify a group ID. &lt;A:B:C:D:E:F&gt; - Enter the MAC address to be mapped. &lt;9-48&gt; - Enter a number representing the subnet mask.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

P1280# configure
Telnet Command: voice-vlan

Use this command to enable voice VLAN and configure settings for voice VLAN.

Syntax Items
- voice-vlan aging-time
- voice-vlan cos
- voice-vlan oui-table
- voice-vlan vlan

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| voice-vlan aging-time | Set the voice VLAN aging timeout interval.  
<30-65536> - The unit is minute. Default is 1440 (minutes).  
<string> - Enter the name of the VLAN profile.  
Related Syntax:  
- <config># voice-vlan aging-time <30-65536> |
| voice-vlan cos     | Set the voice VLAN cos value and remark function.  
Specify the class of service for voice VLAN.  
<0-7> - CoS value. Default is 6. Remark is disabled.  
remark - L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value.  
Related Syntax:  
- <config># voice-vlan cos <0-7> remark |
| voice-vlan oui-table | Add or remove the selected OUI to/from the OUI table. In default, there are 8 OUI addresses.  
<A:B:C> - Enter the OUI address.  
<DESCRIPTION> - Enter a brief description for the specified MAC address to the voice VLAN OUI table.  
Related Syntax:  
- <config># voice-vlan cos <0-7> remark |
| voice-vlan vlan    | Set the VLAN identifier of the voice VLAN.  
<2-4094> - Enter the number of VLAN ID.  
Related Syntax:  
- <config># voice-vlan vlan <2-4094> |

Example

P1280# configure
P1280(config)# voice-vlan aging-time 1000
P1280(config)# voice-vlan oui-table 22:30:ff test_01
P1280(config)# voice-vlan oui-table 00:01:E2 STAMP
P1280(config)# exit
P1280# show voice-vlan interfaces gigabitEthernet 1
Voice VLAN Aging : 1000 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS : 6
Voice VLAN 1p Remark: disabled

OUI table
OUI MAC | Description
--------+-----------------
00:E0:BB | 3COM
00:03:6B | Cisco
00:E0:75 | Veritel
00:D0:1E | Pingtel
00:01:E3 | Siemens
00:60:B9 | NEC/Philips
00:0F:E2 | H3C
00:09:6E | Avaya
22:30:FF | test_01
00:01:E2 | STAMP

Port | State | Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----+-------+-----------+---------
gi1 | Disabled | Auto | Src

Telnet Command: webhook

Use this command to enable or disable the webhook service.

**Syntax Items**

- **webhook active**
- **webhook host**
- **webhook interval**
- **webhook keep**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>webhook active</strong></td>
<td>&lt;enable/disable&gt; - Enable or disable the webhook application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>webhook host</strong></td>
<td>Specify the destination (URL, domain name, IP address) to receive the data transferred by VigorSwitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>webhook interval</strong></td>
<td>ip &lt;ADDRESS&gt; - Enter the IP address of the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>webhook keep</strong></td>
<td>path &lt;PATH&gt; - Enter the path string (part of the composition of the URL) of the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>port &lt;number&gt; - Enter a port number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>service &lt;http/https&gt; - Specify the protocol (http or https) of the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>url &lt;domain name&gt; - Enter the domain name (e.g., draytek.com) of the destination. Note that it is not necessary to enter this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
information if IP address has been set first.

Related Syntax:
- # webhook host ip <ADDRESS>
- # webhook host path <PATH>
- # webhook host port <number>
- # webhook host service <http/https>
- # webhook host url <domain name>

**webhook interval**

<1-60> - Set the transmission interval (unit is minute).

Related Syntax:
- # webhook interval <1-60>

**webhook keep**

settings <enable/disable> - Enable or disable the function of keep webhook settings.

Related Syntax:
- # webhook keep settings <enable/disable>

**Example**

```
P1280# configure
P1280(config)# webhook host service https
P1280(config)# webhook host url www.demo.com
P1280(config)# webhook host path Draytek/demo
P1280(config)# webhook host port 443
P1280(config)# webhook interval 2
```
### XI-2-4 Copy Configuration

Use this command to upgrade firmware image, configuration file, syslog file, language file and security certificate.

**Syntax Items**
- `copy flash://`
- `copy tftp://`
- `copy running-config`
- `copy startup-config`

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `copy flash://`      | **Related Syntax:**  
  - # copy flash:// flash://  
  - # copy flash:// tftp:// | startup-config - Copy the running configuration file to startup configuration.  
  tftp:// - Copy the running configuration file to remote TFTP server with a filename.  
  <IP address> - Enter the IP address of TFTP sever.  
  <filename> - Create a name to save the configuration file.  
  **Related Syntax:**  
  - # copy running-config backup-config  
  - # copy startup-config running-config  
  - # copy startup-config tftp:// |
| `copy running-config`| running-config - Copy the startup configuration file to the running configuration.  
  tftp:// - Copy the startup configuration file to remote TFTP server with a filename.  
  <IP address> - Enter the IP address of TFTP server.  
  <filename> - Create a name to save the configuration file.  
  **Related Syntax:**  
  - # copy startup-config backup-config  
  - # copy startup-config running-config  
  - # copy startup-config tftp:// |
| `copy startup-config`| Backup-config - Get the backup configuration from specified TFTP server.  
  running-config - Get the running configuration from specified TFTP server.  
  startup-config - Get the startup configuration from specified TFTP server.  
  **Related Syntax:**  
  - # copy tftp:// backup-config  
  - # copy tftp:// flash://  
  - # copy tftp:// running-config  
  - # copy tftp:// startup-config |
Example

P1280# copy running-config tftp://172.16.3.8/test_carrie.cfg
Uploading file. Please wait...
Save configuration done.
P1280# copy startup-config tftp://172.16.3.8/test_da.cfg
Uploading file. Please wait...
Save configuration done.
P1280#

XI-2-5 Delete Configuration

Use this command to delete a file from the FLASH file system or restore the factory default settings of VigorSwitch.

Syntax Items

delete flash:// startup-config

delete startup-config

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>delete flash://startup-config</td>
<td>Delete the startup configuration file in FLASH file system. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>•                      # delete flash://startup-config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete startup-config</td>
<td>Restore the factory default settings of VigorSwitch. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>•                      # delete startup-config</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

P1280# delet flash://startup-config
Delete flash://startup-config [y/n] y
Do you want to reload the system to take effect? [y/n] y

XI-2-6 Disable Configuration

All commands used will be divided into EXEC mode and Privileged EXEC mode. This command is to turn off privileged mode command.

Default privilege level is 15 if no privilege level is specified on enable command.
Default privilege level is 1 if no privilege level is specified on disable command.

**Syntax Items**
disable

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disable</td>
<td>Enter a number to specify the privilege level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Syntax:**
- # disable <1-14>

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280# disable ?
<1-14> Privilege level
<cr>
P1280# disable 3
P1280>
```

---

**XI-2-7 End Configuration**

Use this command to end current mode.

**Syntax Items**
end

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3
P1280(config-if)# end
P1280#
```

---

**XI-2-8 Exit Configuration**

Use this command to close current CLI session or return to previous mode.

**Syntax Items**
exit

**Example**

```plaintext
P1280(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3
P1280(config-if)# exit
```
XI-2-9 Ping Configuration

Use this command to send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST to network hosts.

**Syntax Items**

**ping**

**Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ping</td>
<td>&lt;HOSTNAME&gt; - Enter an IPv4/IPv6 address or a domain name to ping. count &lt;1-999999999&gt; - Specify the number of repetitions of ping operation. Related Syntax: # ping &lt;HOSTNAME&gt; count &lt;1-999999999&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

P1280# ping 192.168.1.11 count 3
PING 192.168.1.11 (192.168.1.11): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.1.11: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.0 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.11: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.0 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.11: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.0 ms

--- 192.168.1.11 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0.0/0.0/0.0 ms

P1280#

XI-2-10 Reboot Configuration

Use this command to perform a cold restart of VigorSwitch.

**Syntax Items**

**reboot**

**Example**

P1280# reboot
P1280#
XI-2-11 Restore-defaults Configuration

Use this command to restore the factory default settings for the system or for the selected port.

Syntax Items
restore-defaults

Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>restore-defaults</td>
<td>&lt;1-28&gt; - Enter the number (1 to 28) of LAN port. &lt;1-8&gt; - Enter the number of LAG port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Syntax:
- # restore-defaults
- # restore-defaults interfaces GigabitEthernet <1-28>
- # restore-defaults interfaces LAG <1-8>

Example

P1280# restore-defaults interfaces GigabitEthernet 3
Interface gi3: restore factory defaults.
P1280#
P1280# restore-default
System: restore factory defaults. Do you want to reboot now? (y/n)y

XI-2-12 Save Configuration

Use this command to save configuration and activate the settings.

Note that this command has the same effect as "copy running-config startup-config".

Syntax Items
save

Example

P1280# save
Success
P1280#

XI-2-13 Show Configuration

After finished the command setting, use this command to display the configuration for all
commands.

**Syntax Items**

show <command>

**Example**

```
P1280# show acl utilization
Type: sys usage: 256
P1280#
P1280# show arp
Address   HWtype HWaddress     Flags Mask      Iface
192.168.1.55 ether 00:1D:AA:F0:26:08   C       eth0
192.168.1.10  ether 00:05:5D:E4:D8:EE   C       eth0
P1280# show voice-vlan interfaces gigabitethernet 3
Voice VLAN Aging : 1440 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS    : 6
Voice VLAN lp Remark: disabled

OUI table
  OUI MAC | Description
  -------------
00:E0:BB | 3COM
00:03:6B | Cisco
00:E0:75 | Veritel
00:D0:1E | Pingtel
00:01:E3 | Siemens
00:60:B9 | NEC/Philips
00:0F:E2 | H3C
00:09:6E | Avaya

Port | State    | Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----+----------+-----------+---------
gi3  | Disabled | Auto      | Src
P1280#
```

**XI-2-14 SSL Configuration**

Use this command to generate security certificate files such as RSA, DSA.

After entering the command of SSL, follow the onscreen questions to give the required information.
Syntax Items
ssl

Example

P1280# ssl
Generating a 1024 bit RSA private key
.............................................++++++
.............................................++++++
writting new private key to '/mnt/ssh/ssl_key.pem_tmp'
-----
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a D
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank
For some fields there will be a default value,
If you enter ".", the field will be left blank.
-----
Country Name (2 letter code) [AU]:tw
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:hs
Locality Name (eg, city) []:hschu
Organization Name (eg, company) [Internet Widgits Pty Ltd]:draytek
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:marketing
Common Name (e.g. server FQDN or YOUR name) []:draytek
Email Address []:carrie_ni@draytek.com

P1280#

XI-2-15 Terminal Configuration

Use this command to set the maximum line number that the terminal is able to print.

Syntax Items
terminal

Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>terminal</td>
<td>&lt;0-24&gt; - Enter the length value. Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• # terminal length &lt;0-24&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
XI-2-16 Traceroute Configuration

Use this command to execute network trace route diagnostic.

Syntax Items

traceroute

Syntax Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax Items</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>traceroute</td>
<td>Enter the IP address or the hostname of the device for VigorSwitch to perform traceroute diagnostic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Related Syntax:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• # traceroute &lt;HOSTNAME&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

P1280# traceroute 192.168.1.224
traceroute to 192.168.1.224 (192.168.1.224), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets
  1 192.168.1.224 (192.168.1.224) 0 ms 0 ms 0 ms
P1280#
This page is left blank.
Appendix: Reference

This chapter will tell you the basic concept of features to manage this switch and how they work.

A-1 What’s the Ethernet

Ethernet originated and was implemented at Xerox in Palo Alto, CA in 1973 and was successfully commercialized by Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC), Intel and Xerox (DIX) in 1980. In 1992, Grand Junction Networks unveiled a new high speed Ethernet with the same characteristic of the original Ethernet but operated at 100Mbps, called Fast Ethernet now. This means Fast Ethernet inherits the same frame format, CSMA/CD, software interface. In 1998, Gigabit Ethernet was rolled out and provided 1000Mbps. Now 10G/s Ethernet is under approving. Although these Ethernet have different speed, they still use the same basic functions. So they are compatible in software and can connect each other almost without limitation. The transmission media may be the only problem.

In the above figure, we can see that Ethernet locates at the Data Link layer and Physical layer and comprises three portions, including logical link control (LLC), media access control (MAC), and physical layer. The first two comprises Data link layer, which performs splitting data into frame for transmitting, receiving acknowledge frame, error checking and re-transmitting when not received correctly as well as provides an error-free channel upward to network layer.
This above diagram shows the Ethernet architecture, LLC sub-layer and MAC sub-layer, which are responded to the Data Link layer, and transceivers, which are responded to the Physical layer in OSI model. In this section, we are mainly describing the MAC sub-layer.

Logical Link Control (LLC)

Data link layer is composed of both the sub-layers of MAC and MAC-client. Here MAC client may be logical link control or bridge relay entity.

Logical link control supports the interface between the Ethernet MAC and upper layers in the protocol stack, usually Network layer, which is nothing to do with the nature of the LAN. So it can operate over other different LAN technology such as Token Ring, FDDI and so on. Likewise, for the interface to the MAC layer, LLC defines the services with the interface independent of the medium access technology and with some of the nature of the medium itself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSAP address</th>
<th>SSAP address</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 bits</td>
<td>8 bits</td>
<td>8 or 16 bits</td>
<td>M*8 bits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DSAP address = Destination service access point address field
SSAP address = Source service access point address field
Control = Control field [16 bits for formats that include sequence numbering, and 8 bits for formats that do not (see 5.2)]
Information = Information field
* = Multiplication
M = An integer value equal to or greater than 0. (Upper bound of M is a function of the medium access control methodology used.)

The table above is the format of LLC PDU. It comprises four fields, DSAP, SSAP, Control and Information. The DSAP address field identifies the one or more service access points, in which the I/G bit indicates it is individual or group address. If all bit of DSAP is 1s, it’s a global address. The SSAP address field identifies the specific services indicated by C/R bit (command or response). The DSAP and SSAP pair with some reserved values indicates some well-known services listed in the table below.
LLC type 1 connectionless service, LLC type 2 connection-oriented service and LLC type 3 acknowledge connectionless service are three types of LLC frame for all classes of service. In Fig 3-2, it shows the format of Service Access Point (SAP). Please refer to IEEE802.2 for more details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0xAAAA</th>
<th>SNAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0xE0E0</td>
<td>Novell IPX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xF0F0</td>
<td>NetBios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFEFE</td>
<td>IOS network layer PDU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFFFF</td>
<td>Novell IPX 802.3 RAW packet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4242</td>
<td>STP BPDU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0606</td>
<td>IP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x9898</td>
<td>ARP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LLC type 1 connectionless service, LLC type 2 connection-oriented service and LLC type 3 acknowledge connectionless service are three types of LLC frame for all classes of service. In Fig 3-2, it shows the format of Service Access Point (SAP). Please refer to IEEE802.2 for more details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I/G</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>C/R</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I/G = 0  Individual DSAP  
I/G = 1  Group DSAP  
C/R = 0  Command  
C/R = 1  Response  

XCDDDDD  DSAP address  
XCSSSSSS  SSAP address  
X1DDDDD  Reserved for ISO definition  
X1SSSSSS  Reserved for ISO definition
A-2 Media Access Control (MAC)

MAC Addressing

Because LAN is composed of many nodes, for the data exchanged among these nodes, each node must have its own unique address to identify who should send the data or should receive the data. In OSI model, each layer provides its own mean to identify the unique address in some form, for example, IP address in network layer.

The MAC is belonged to Data Link Layer (Layer 2), the address is defined to be a 48-bit long and locally unique address. Since this type of address is applied only to the Ethernet LAN media access control (MAC), they are referred to as MAC addresses.

The first three bytes are Organizational Unique Identifier (OUI) code assigned by IEEE. The last three bytes are the serial number assigned by the vendor of the network device. All these six bytes are stored in a non-volatile memory in the device. Their format is as the following table and normally written in the form as aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff, a 12 hexadecimal digits separated by hyphens, in which the aa-bb-cc is the OUI code and the dd-ee-ff is the serial number assigned by manufacturer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 47</th>
<th>Bit 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st byte 2nd byte 3rd byte 4th byte 5th byte 6th byte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUI code Serial number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first bit of the first byte in the Destination address (DA) determines the address to be a Unicast (0) or Multicast frame (1), known as I/G bit indicating individual (0) or group (1). So the 48-bit address space is divided into two portions, Unicast and Multicast. The second bit is for global-unique (0) or locally-unique address. The former is assigned by the device manufacturer, and the later is usually assigned by the administrator. In practice, global-unique addresses are always applied.

A unicast address is identified with a single network interface. With this nature of MAC address, a frame transmitted can exactly be received by the target an interface the destination MAC points to.

A multicast address is identified with a group of network devices or network interfaces. In Ethernet, a many-to-many connectivity in the LANs is provided. It provides a mean to send a frame to many network devices at a time. When all bit of DA is 1s, it is a broadcast, which means all network device except the sender itself can receive the frame and response.

Ethernet Frame Format

There are two major forms of Ethernet frame, type encapsulation and length encapsulation, both of which are categorized as four frame formats 802.3/802.2 SNAP, 802.3/802.2, Ethernet II and Netware 802.3 RAW. We will introduce the basic Ethernet frame format defined by the IEEE 802.3 standard required for all MAC implementations. It contains seven fields explained below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRE</th>
<th>SFD</th>
<th>DA</th>
<th>SA</th>
<th>Type/Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Pad bit if any</th>
<th>FCS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>46-1500</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preamble (PRE)** - The PRE is 7-byte long with alternating pattern of ones and zeros used to tell the receiving node that a frame is coming, and to synchronize the physical receiver with the incoming bit stream. The preamble pattern is:

10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010 10101010
Start-of-frame delimiter (SFD) - The SFD is one-byte long with alternating pattern of ones and zeros, ending with two consecutive 1-bits. It immediately follows the preamble and uses the last two consecutive 1s bit to indicate that the next bit is the start of the data packet and the left-most bit in the left-most byte of the destination address. The SFD pattern is 10101011.

Destination address (DA) - The DA field is used to identify which network device(s) should receive the packet. It is a unique address. Please see the section of MAC addressing.

Source addresses (SA) - The SA field indicates the source node. The SA is always an individual address and the left-most bit in the SA field is always 0.

Length/Type - This field indicates either the number of the data bytes contained in the data field of the frame, or the Ethernet type of data. If the value of first two bytes is less than or equal to 1500 in decimal, the number of bytes in the data field is equal to the Length/Type value, i.e. this field acts as Length indicator at this moment. When this field acts as Length, the frame has optional fields for 802.3/802.2 SNAP encapsulation, 802.3/802.2 encapsulation and Netware 802.3 RAW encapsulation. Each of them has different fields following the Length field.

If the Length/Type value is greater than 1500, it means the Length/Type acts as Type. Different type value means the frames with different protocols running over Ethernet being sent or received.

For example,

0x0800   IP datagram
0x0806   ARP
0x0835   RARP
0x8137   IPX datagram
0x86DD   IPv6

Data - Less than or equal to 1500 bytes and greater or equal to 46 bytes. If data is less than 46 bytes, the MAC will automatically extend the padding bits and have the payload be equal to 46 bytes. The length of data field must equal the value of the Length field when the Length/Type acts as Length.

Frame check sequence (FCS) - This field contains a 32-bit cyclic redundancy check (CRC) value, and is a check sum computed with DA, SA, through the end of the data field with the following polynomial.

\[ G(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^{8} + x^{7} + x^{5} + x^{4} + x^{2} + x + 1 \]

It is created by the sending MAC and recalculated by the receiving MAC to check if the packet is damaged or not.

How does a MAC work?

The MAC sub-layer has two primary jobs to do:

1. Receiving and transmitting data. When receiving data, it parses frame to detect error; when transmitting data, it performs frame assembly.

2. Performing Media access control. It prepares the initiation jobs for a frame transmission and makes recovery from transmission failure.

Frame transmission

As Ethernet adopted Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect (CSMA/CD), it detects if there is any carrier signal from another network device running over the physical medium when a frame is ready for transmission. This is referred to as sensing carrier, also “Listen”. If
there is signal on the medium, the MAC defers the traffic to avoid a transmission collision and waits for a random period of time, called backoff time, then sends the traffic again.

After the frame is assembled, when transmitting the frame, the preamble (PRE) bytes are inserted and sent first, then the next, Start of frame Delimiter (SFD), DA, SA and through the data field and FCS field in turn. The followings summarize what a MAC does before transmitting a frame.

1. MAC will assemble the frame. First, the preamble and Start-of-Frame delimiter will be put in the fields of PRE and SFD, followed DA, SA, tag ID if tagged VLAN is applied, Ethertype or the value of the data length, and payload data field, and finally put the FCS data in order into the responded fields.

2. Listen if there is any traffic running over the medium. If yes, wait.

3. If the medium is quiet, and no longer senses any carrier, the MAC waits for a period of time, i.e. inter-frame gap time to have the MAC ready with enough time and then start transmitting the frame.

4. During the transmission, MAC keeps monitoring the status of the medium. If no collision happens until the end of the frame, it transmits successfully. If there is a collision happened, the MAC will send the patterned jamming bit to guarantee the collision event propagated to all involved network devices, then wait for a random period of time, i.e. backoff time. When backoff time expires, the MAC goes back to the beginning state and attempts to transmit again. After a collision happens, MAC increases the transmission attempts. If the count of the transmission attempt reaches 16 times, the frame in MAC's queue will be discarded.

Ethernet MAC transmits frames in half-duplex and full-duplex ways. In halfduplex operation mode, the MAC can either transmit or receive frame at a moment, but cannot do both jobs at the same time.

As the transmission of a MAC frame with the half-duplex operation exists only in the same collision domain, the carrier signal needs to spend time to travel to reach the targeted device. For two most-distant devices in the same collision domain, when one sends the frame first, and the second sends the frame, in worstcase, just before the frame from the first device arrives. The collision happens and will be detected by the second device immediately. Because of the medium delay, this corrupted signal needs to spend some time to propagate back to the first device. The maximum time to detect a collision is approximately twice the signal propagation time between the two most-distant devices. This maximum time is traded-off by the collision recovery time and the diameter of the LAN.

In the original 802.3 specification, Ethernet operates in half duplex only. Under this condition, when in 10Mbps LAN, it's 2500 meters, in 100Mbps LAN, it's approximately 200 meters and in 1000Mbps, 200 meters. According to the theory, it should be 20 meters. But it's not practical, so the LAN diameter is kept by using to increase the minimum frame size with a variable-length non-data extension bit field which is removed at the receiving MAC. The following tables are the frame format suitable for 10M, 100M and 1000M Ethernet, and some parameter values that shall be applied to all of these three types of Ethernet.

Actually, the practice Gigabit Ethernet chips do not feature this so far. They all have their chips supported full-duplex mode only, as well as all network vendors' devices. So this criterion should not exist at the present time and in the future. The switch's Gigabit module supports only full-duplex mode.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter value/LAN</th>
<th>10Base</th>
<th>100Base</th>
<th>1000Base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max. collision domain DTE to DTE</td>
<td>100 meters</td>
<td>100 meters for UTP 412 meters for fiber</td>
<td>100 meters for UTP 316 meters for fiber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. collision domain with repeater</td>
<td>2500 meters</td>
<td>205 meters</td>
<td>200 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slot time</td>
<td>512 bit times</td>
<td>512 bit times</td>
<td>512 bit times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interframe Gap</td>
<td>9.6us</td>
<td>0.96us</td>
<td>0.096us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AttemptLimit</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackoffLimit</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JamSize</td>
<td>32 bits</td>
<td>32 bits</td>
<td>32 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaxFrameSize</td>
<td>1518</td>
<td>1518</td>
<td>1518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinFrameSize</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BurstLimit</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>65536 bits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In full-duplex operation mode, both transmitting and receiving frames are processed simultaneously. This doubles the total bandwidth. Full duplex is much easier than half duplex because it does not involve media contention, collision, retransmission schedule, padding bits for short frame. The rest functions follow the specification of IEEE802.3. For example, it must meet the requirement of minimum inter-frame gap between successive frames and frame format the same as that in the half-duplex operation.

Because no collision will happen in full-duplex operation, for sure, there is no mechanism to tell all the involved devices. What will it be if receiving device is busy and a frame is coming at the same time? Can it use “backpressure” to tell the source device? A function flow control is introduced in the full-duplex operation.
Flow control is a mechanism to tell the source device stopping sending frame for a specified period of time designated by target device until the PAUSE time expires. This is accomplished by sending a PAUSE frame from target device to source device. When the target is not busy and the PAUSE time is expired, it will send another PAUSE frame with zero time-to-wait to source device. After the source device receives the PAUSE frame, it will again transmit frames immediately. PAUSE frame is identical in the form of the MAC frame with a pause-time value and with a special destination MAC address 01-80-C2-00-00-01. As per the specification, PAUSE operation can not be used to inhibit the transmission of MAC control frame.

Normally, in 10Mbps and 100Mbps Ethernet, only symmetric flow control is supported. However, some switches (e.g. 24-Port GbE Web Smart Switch) support not only symmetric but asymmetric flow controls for the special application. In Gigabit Ethernet, both symmetric flow control and asymmetric flow control are supported. Asymmetric flow control only allows transmitting PAUSE frame in one way from one side, the other side is not but receipt-and-discard the flow control information. Symmetric flow control allows both two ports to transmit PASUE frames each other simultaneously.

Inter-frame Gap time

After the end of a transmission, if a network node is ready to transmit data out and if there is no carrier signal on the medium at that time, the device will wait for a period of time known as an inter-frame gap time to have the medium clear and stabilized as well as to have the jobs ready, such as adjusting buffer counter, updating counter and so on, in the receiver site. Once the inter-frame gap time expires after the de-assertion of carrier sense, the MAC transmits data. In IEEE802.3 specification, this is 96-bit time or more.

Collision

Collision happens only in half-duplex operation. When two or more network nodes transmit frames at approximately the same time, a collision always occurs and interferes with each other. This results the carrier signal distorted and undiscriminated. MAC can afford detecting, through the physical layer, the distortion of the carrier signal. When a collision is detected during a frame transmission, the transmission will not stop immediately but, instead, continues transmitting until the rest bits specified by jamSize are completely transmitted. This guarantees the duration of collision is enough to have all involved devices able to detect the collision. This is referred to as Jamming. After jamming pattern is sent, MAC stops transmitting the rest data queued in the buffer and waits for a random period of time, known as backoff time with the following formula. When backoff time expires, the device goes back to the state of attempting to transmit frame. The backoff time is determined by the formula below. When the times of collision is increased, the backoff time is getting long until the collision times excess 16. If this happens, the frame will be discarded and backoff time will also be reset.

\[ 0 \leq r < 2^k \]

where

\[ k = \min (n, 10) \]

Frame Reception

In essence, the frame reception is the same in both operations of half duplex and full duplex, except that full-duplex operation uses two buffers to transmit and receive the frame independently. The receiving node always “listens” if there is traffic running over the medium when it is not receiving a frame. When a frame destined for the target device comes,
the receiver of the target device begins receiving the bit stream, and looks for the PRE (Preamble) pattern and Start-of-Frame Delimiter (SFD) that indicates the next bit is the starting point of the MAC frame until all bit of the frame is received.

For a received frame, the MAC will check:

1. If it is less than one slotTime in length, i.e. short packet, and if yes, it will be discarded by MAC because, by definition, the valid frame must be longer than the slotTime. If the length of the frame is less than one slotTime, it means there may be a collision happened somewhere or an interface malfunctioned in the LAN. When detecting the case, the MAC drops the packet and goes back to the ready state.

2. If the DA of the received frame exactly matches the physical address that the receiving MAC owns or the multicast address designated to recognize. If not, discards it and the MAC passes the frame to its client and goes back to the ready state.

3. If the frame is too long. If yes, throws it away and reports frame Too Long.

4. If the FCS of the received frame is valid. If not, for 10M and 100M Ethernet, discards the frame. For Gigabit Ethernet or higher speed Ethernet, MAC has to check one more field, i.e. extra bit field, if FCS is invalid. If there is any extra bits existed, which must meet the specification of IEEE802.3. When both FCS and extra bits are valid, the received frame will be accepted, otherwise discards the received frame and reports frameCheckError if no extra bits appended or alignmentError if extra bits appended.

5. If the length/type is valid. If not, discards the packet and reports lengthError.

6. If all five procedures above are ok, then the MAC treats the frame as good and de-assembles the frame.

What if a VLAN tagging is applied?

VLAN tagging is a 4-byte long data immediately following the MAC source address. When tagged VLAN is applied, the Ethernet frame structure will have a little change shown as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre</th>
<th>SFD</th>
<th>DA</th>
<th>SA</th>
<th>VLAN type ID</th>
<th>Tag control information</th>
<th>Length/type</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Pad</th>
<th>FCS</th>
<th>Ext</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Only two fields, VLAN ID and Tag control information are different in comparison with the basic Ethernet frame. The rest fields are the same.

The first two bytes is VLAN type ID with the value of 0x8100 indicating the received frame is tagged VLAN and the next two bytes are Tag Control Information (TCI) used to provide user priority and VLAN ID, which are explained respectively in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bits 15-13</th>
<th>User Priority 7-0, 0 is lowest priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 12</td>
<td>CFI (Canonical Format Indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1: RIF field is present in the tag header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0: No RIF field is present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bits 11-0</td>
<td>VID (VLAN Identifier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0x000: Null VID. No VID is present and only user priority is present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0x001: Default VID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0xFFF: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** RIF is used in Token Ring network to provide source routing and comprises two fields, Routing Control and Route Descriptor.

When MAC parses the received frame and finds a reserved special value 0x8100 at the location of the Length/Type field of the normal non-VLAN frame, it will interpret the received frame
as a tagged VLAN frame. If this happens in a switch, the MAC will forward it, according to its priority and egress rule, to all the ports that is associated with that VID. If it happens in a network interface card, MAC will deprive of the tag header and process it in the same way as a basic normal frame. For a VLAN-enabled LAN, all involved devices must be equipped with VLAN optional function.

At operating speeds above 100 Mbps, the slotTime employed at slower speeds is inadequate to accommodate network topologies of the desired physical extent. Carrier Extension provides a means by which the slotTime can be increased to a sufficient value for the desired topologies, without increasing the minFrameSize parameter, as this would have deleterious effects. Nondata bits, referred to as extension bits, are appended to frames that are less than slotTime bits in length so that the resulting transmission is at least one slotTime in duration. Carrier Extension can be performed only if the underlying physical layer is capable of sending and receiving symbols that are readily distinguished from data symbols, as is the case in most physical layers that use a block encoding/decoding scheme.

The maximum length of the extension is equal to the quantity (slotTime - minFrameSize). The MAC continues to monitor the medium for collisions while it is transmitting extension bits, and it will treat any collision that occurs after the threshold (slotTime) as a late collision.
Index

A

Account Manager, 147

B

Backup Manager, 145
Bandwidth, 111

C

CoS Mapping, 108

D

Dashboard, 15, 16
Diagnostics, 151, 161
DoS, 82
DoS Port Setting, 84
DoS Protection, 84

E

Egress Shaping Per Queue, 113
Egress Shaping Rate, 112

F

Factory Default, 149

G

General, 94, 97, 102, 104
General Setup, 20

I

Ingress Rate Limit, 111
Installation for VigorAPM, 6

L

License Agreement, 22
License Information, 25, 26, 32, 43, 44, 51, 52, 58
Limiting Rate, 81

P

PoE Configuration, 115
Preamble, 80
Properties, 82

Q

QoS Configuration, 93, 103

S

Security, 63, 79
SNMP, 131
SNMP Community, 134, 135, 137
Storm Control, 81
Storm Control, 64, 80
Storm Control, 85
Strict Priority Queue, 107
System Configuration, 19
System Maintenance, 121

U

Upgrade Manager, 146

W

Weight, 107
WRR Bandwidth, 107